Part No. 95712473
www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com

SPECIALTY VEHICLES

MY24 Corvette

MY24 Corvette

Australia and New Zealand

SPECIALTY VEHICLES

Owner's Manual
Roadside Assistance

General Motors Australia and New Zealand Pty Ltd, ABN 84 006 893 232,
General Motors New Zealand Limited, NZBN 9429040971896
(both trading as GM Speciality Vehicles or GMSV)

Change of name, address or ownership

If you have moved house, changed your details or purchased a pre-owned GMSV we'd like to hear from you!
GMSV uses your details to keep your vehicle's factory provided Roadside Assistance and Warranty details up to date. It also helps us notify you of any outstanding rework action on your vehicle.
To update your details, please contact GMSV via email **gmsvcare@gm.com** or via phone on the following toll-free numbers:
Australia: **1800 00 GMSV (4678)**
New Zealand: **0800 GMSV00 (467800)**

GMSV is collecting the new owner's personal information in order to process the request for transfer for the specified vehicle. We may disclose your personal information to our related companies and third parties who provide us with (or help us provide) products and services, including to overseas locations such as the USA, and other countries in Europe, Oceania and Asia. GMSV's privacy policy is available at www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com/privacypolicy

Printed in Australia
Part No. 95712473
Oct 2023 (MY24 Corvette. Print 1)

Contents

Introduction

Thank you for choosing GM Specialty Vehicles (GMSV)

From this moment on, you are now part of a very special club and our valued customer.

GMSV is dedicated to ensuring a safe and enjoyable journey for all owners who have the convenience of a nationwide network of dealerships, all of which subscribe to globally recognised GM standards of excellence.

This manual applies to the current Australian and New Zealand delivered Corvette. Due to different models and options, you may find reference to some equipment not fitted to your own vehicle.

Please note that all information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest production information available at the time of printing. GMSV reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation.

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, GMSV, the GMSV Emblem, CORVETTE, and the CORVETTE Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This Owner's Manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index at the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

⇨ : Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

: Air Conditioning System

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

: Airbag Readiness Light

: Antilock Brake System (ABS)

: Brake System Warning Light

: Carbon Monoxide

: Dispose of Used Components Properly

: Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

eAWD : Electric All-Wheel Drive

: Engine Coolant Temperature

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Flammable

: Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

: Fuses

: Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+)

: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

: Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

: Lane Keep Assist

: Malfunction Indicator Lamp

: Oil Pressure

: Park Assist

: Power

: Rear Cross Traffic Alert

: Registered Technician

: Remote Vehicle Start

: Risk of Electrical Fire

: Seat Belt Reminders

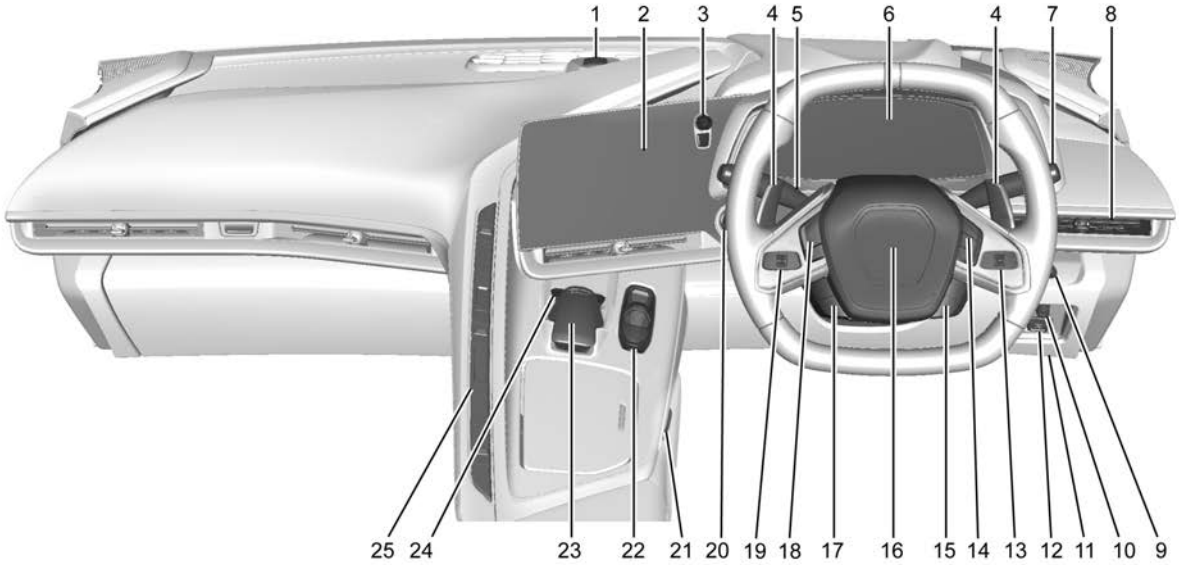
: Side Blind Zone Alert

: Tyre Pressure Monitor

: Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

: Under Pressure

Instrument Panel Overview



6 Introduction

1. Alarm System Indicator Light. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *23*.

   Light Sensor. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ *93*.
2. Infotainment Display. See *Introduction* ⇨ *98*.
3. Infotainment Controls. See *Overview* ⇨ *99*.
4. Manual Shift Paddles. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *151*.
5. Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ *94*.

   Exterior Lamp Controls ⇨ *91*.
6. *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.
7. *Windscreen Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *61*.
8. *Air Vents* ⇨ *124*.
9. Head-Up Display Controls (if equipped). See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ *86*.
10. *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *95*.
11. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp* ⇨ *72*.
12. *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *155*.
13. Driver Information Centre (DIC) Controls. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
14. *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ *61*.

    Bluetooth Controls. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *101*.

    Voice Recognition Controls. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *101*.
15. Volume Control Buttons. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *101*.
16. *Horn* ⇨ *61*.
17. Favourites Select Buttons. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *101*.
18. Z-Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

    Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ⇨ *181*.
19. *Cruise Control* ⇨ *175*.
20. Keyless Ignition. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ *143*.
21. Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

    Auto Stop Disable Switch. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ *145*.
22. Shift Switches. See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149*.
23. *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
24. *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.

    Curb View Camera (if equipped). See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ *178*.

    Front Lift System Control (if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.
25. *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *121*.

    Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⇨ *44*.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a remote key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the remote key in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with a remote key.

The mechanical key can be used to open the vehicle if power to the vehicle is lost.

Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

Press the button on the side to remove the mechanical key. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

This vehicle has a Keyless Access system with pushbutton start. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ *143* for information on starting the vehicle.

If it becomes difficult to turn the mechanical key, inspect the mechanical key blade for debris.

Remote Key

If there is a decrease in the remote key operating range:

- Check the distance. The remote key may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the remote key battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the remote key is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Key Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the remote key is within 1 m. See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The remote key functions may work up to 60 m away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ *8*.

: Press to lock both doors and the fuel door. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. To view available

settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

Pressing may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *23*.

If equipped with remote folding mirrors, double-pressing and holding for one second may fold the mirrors. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ *26*.

: Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door. Press again within five seconds to unlock both doors. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the headlamps and taillamps may come on for about 30 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle depending on the settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking.

Pressing will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *23*.

If equipped with remote window operation, double-press and hold for three seconds to remotely open the windows, if enabled.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

If equipped with remote folding mirrors, double-pressing and holding for one second may unfold the mirrors. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ *26*.

: Press twice to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the remote key. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *14*. The vehicle can not be driven during a remote start. To drive the vehicle, press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP, with the remote key in the vehicle.

: Press and release to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold for approximately three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the indicator lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

: Press twice to release the hatch/boot. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

: Press twice to release the bonnet. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

: If equipped, press and release , then immediately press and hold continuously to open the convertible top all the way. Release the button to stop movement. This button will only open the convertible top.

If equipped, press and release then immediately press and hold to open the engine compartment.

Convertible Top

Do not try to start the vehicle while using the remote key to open the convertible top. Release both the remote key button and ENGINE START/STOP and wait a few seconds before starting the vehicle normally.

Keyless Access Operation

This Keyless Access system allows you to unlock and unlatch the doors and hatch/boot without removing the remote key from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The remote key must be within 1 m of the boot or door being opened. A touchpad is located on the door handle.

The Keyless Access system can be programmed to unlock both doors on the first door handle touchpad press from the

driver door. Keyless Access can also be turned Off. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

If equipped with memory seats, remote keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *41*.

Keyless Unlocking

Press the door handle touchpad to unlock and open the doors if the remote key is within 1 m. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start. See *Door Locks* ⇨ *15*.

Disable/Enable Keyless Unlocking of Exterior Door Handles and Boot

If equipped, keyless unlocking of the exterior door handles and boot can be disabled and enabled.

Disabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold and on the remote key at the same time for approximately three seconds. The indicator lamps will flash four times quickly to indicate access is disabled. Using any exterior handle to unlock the doors or open the bonnet or hatch/boot will cause the turn signal lamps to flash four times quickly, indicating access is disabled. If disabled, disarm the alarm system before starting the vehicle. Disabling Keyless Unlocking may also be configured. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

Enabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold and on the remote key at the same time for approximately three seconds. The indicator lamps will flash twice quickly to indicate access is enabled. Enabling Keyless Unlocking may also be configured. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

Passive Locking

Keyless Access will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one remote key has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

The fuel door will also lock.

If other electronic devices interfere with the remote key signal, the vehicle may not detect the remote key inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the remote key inside the vehicle. Do not leave the remote key in an unattended vehicle.

If the vehicle is locked with a remote key inside the vehicle, that remote key will be disabled for starting the vehicle and other keyless access operations. To re-enable that remote key, press any button on that remote key. The remote key will also be re-enabled when the vehicle is started with another known remote key, or when the vehicle is unlocked.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

If equipped with remote folding mirrors, passive locking may fold and unfold the mirrors. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ *26*.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding on the interior door switch with a door open for at least

four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until the vehicle is turned on.

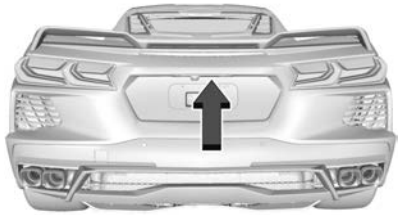
Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and a remote key is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after both doors are closed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on, with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is not detected, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display NO KEY FOUND and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock and Start.

Keyless Boot Opening



Press the hatch/boot release touchpad to open the boot if the remote key is within 1 m.

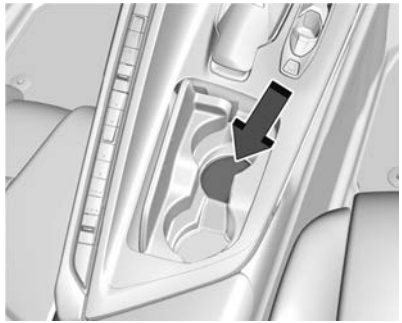
Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle

Only remote keys programmed to this vehicle will work. If a remote key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement remote key is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining remote keys must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen remote keys will no longer work once the new remote key is programmed.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery

For improved vehicle security, the remote key is equipped with a motion sensor. When starting the vehicle, if the remote key has been idle for a while, the DIC may display KEY IN SLEEP MODE, MOVE KEY, THEN START. Move the remote key slightly and try starting the vehicle. If the remote key battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO KEY FOUND, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED. PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET, THEN START YOUR VEHICLE.

If this occurs, follow these steps:



1. Place the remote key in the front cupholder with the mechanical key end facing up.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

   Replace the remote key battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

⚠ Warning

WARNING – THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

Batteries, whether new or used, are hazardous and must be kept out of reach of children.

If swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours or less.

If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body seek immediate medical attention, or contact Poisons Information centre:

– Australia: 13 11 26

– New Zealand: 0800 764 766

⚠ Warning

To avoid personal injury, do not touch metal surfaces on the remote key when it has been exposed to extreme heat. These surfaces can be hot to the touch at temperatures above 59 °C (138 °F).

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the remote key. Static from your body could damage the remote key.

Caution

Always replace the battery with the correct type. Replacing the battery with an incorrect type could potentially create a risk of battery explosion. Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut the used battery, and avoid exposing the battery to environments with extremely low air pressures or high temperatures.

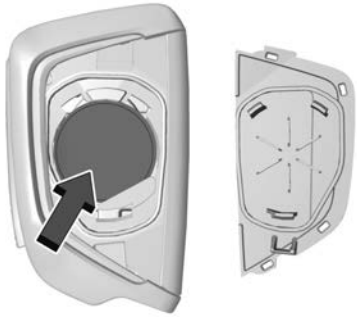
Caution

If the remote key is not reassembled properly, liquids could enter the housing and damage the circuitry, resulting in a remote key malfunction and/or failure. To prevent damage, always follow the steps for remote key reassembly in this manual to ensure the remote key is sealed properly whenever the remote key is opened.

Replace the battery if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY.

1. Press the button on the side of the remote key and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

2. Use the mechanical key blade in the slot to remove the battery cover by hand.



3. Remove the seal by pulling on the tab to access the battery.
4. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
5. Insert the new battery, negative side facing down. Replace with a CR2450 or equivalent battery.
6. Replace the seal, pushing it into the groove around the battery compartment.
7. Replace the battery cover by snapping it back into the remote key.
8. Reinsert the mechanical key.

CE

Immediately dispose of the battery safely and out of reach of children.

Batteries in this product should not be disposed of with household waste. Batteries should be recycled at an appropriate facility. Contact local authorities for details on recycling.

Remote Vehicle Start

This feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

(x2) : This button on the remote key is for remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window demister may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear window demister indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If equipped, the heated and ventilated front seats may also come on when the vehicle personalisation setting is enabled. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ *44*.

If equipped with a remote start heated steering wheel, it may come on during a remote start. See *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ *61*.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The remote key range may be shorter while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ *8*.

You have a total of 30 minutes of engine running time. The maximum run time of a single start is 15 minutes, and it will shut off automatically. You could do three 10 minute starts if you manually shut off after 10 minutes. The last 10 minute start would shut off automatically as your total 30 minutes will have been used.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press (x2) twice on the remote key. The indicator lamps will flash.
   - The lamps flash to confirm the request to remote start the vehicle has been received. During the remote start, the park lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.
   - The engine will shut off after 15 minutes, or after the remainder of the 30 minute total running time is used, unless you stop the remote start before engine running has completed or the ignition is turned on.
2. Once inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press ENGINE STOP/START to drive the vehicle.

Total Engine Run Time

Remote start can be used for up to 30 minutes of total engine run time.

After two remote starts of 15 minutes, or multiple shorter time starts totalling 30 minutes have been used, the vehicle's ignition must be turned on and then off before the remote start can be used again.

Cancelling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press . The park lamps will turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then back off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The ignition is in any mode other than off.
- A remote key is in the vehicle.
- The hatch/boot is not closed.
- The convertible top is not fully open or closed.
- The tonneau cover is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- The 30 minutes of engine run time have been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

⚠ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

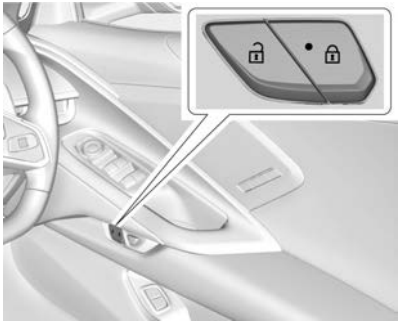
or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock a door from the outside, press or on the remote key.

For Keyless Access, hold the remote key within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle. Grip and press the door handle touchpad. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*. This feature can

be programmed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

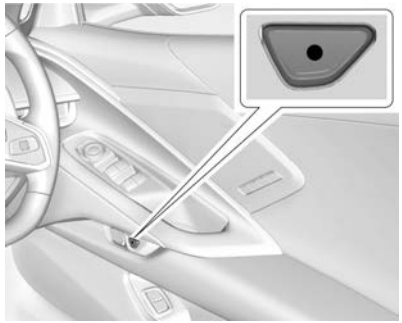
To lock or unlock the doors from the inside, use the driver power door lock switch.

: Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when locked.

: Press to unlock the doors.

The passenger power door lock switch can also be used to lock or unlock the doors.

The fuel door, bonnet, and hatch/boot are also locked and unlocked using either power door lock switch.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

To open a door from the inside, press the door unlatch button.

Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power

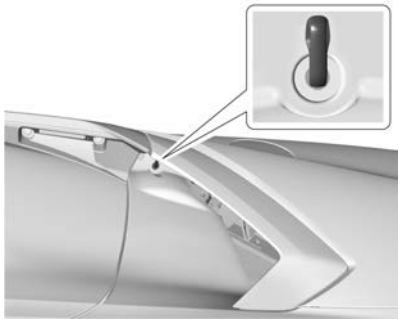
If the vehicle has lost battery power, open the doors manually.

From Inside the Vehicle

Pull the driver door release handle.

Pull the passenger door release handle.

From Outside the Vehicle



To open the left hand door, there is a backup key cylinder in the air inlet located on the body, rearward of the left door handle.

Free-Turning Locks

The key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning lock feature prevents the lock cylinder from being forced open. To reset the lock cylinder, ensure that the correct key is fully inserted into the lock cylinder. Rotate the key until you feel the lock cylinder click back into place. Remove the key and reinsert fully, then rotate the key to unlock the vehicle.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

When is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press on the door lock switch again, or press on the remote key, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Delayed locking can be programmed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Automatic Door Locks

The vehicle is programmed to automatically lock when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press on a power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

Automatic door locking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Power Door Locks".

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in accessory mode and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is detected and the number of remote keys inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

Doors

Bonnet

Bonnet Release

⚠ Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the bonnet is not latched completely. The bonnet could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the bonnet completely before driving.

⚠ Warning

When closing the bonnet, keep hands out of the opening between the body and the bonnet. The vehicle features a self-closing power latch. You or others could be injured.

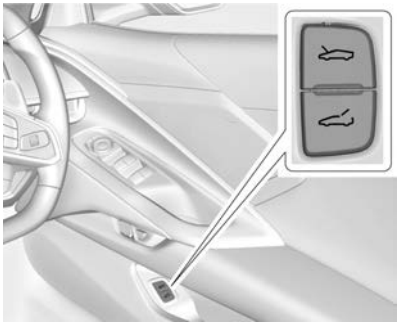
The bonnet compartment can be accessed in several ways.

Ensure the bonnet is clear of any objects before opening.

This vehicle prevents from shifting out of P (Park) when the bonnet is not closed. Close the bonnet to shift out of P (Park). Confirm the bonnet is closed by checking that the bonnet is flush with the surrounding components.

If the bonnet is closed but the ajar message is still present, then the transmission lockout can be overridden by holding the brake for 20 seconds and then shifting into D (Drive). In this case, the vehicle will not exceed 42 km/h. See your dealer for service.

Driver Door Bonnet Latch Release Button



1. With the transmission in P (Park), press on the bottom of the driver door to release the bonnet.
2. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.
3. The bonnet light and Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

Using the Remote Key

1. Press twice to release the bonnet. The vehicle must be in P (Park).
2. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.
3. The bonnet light and Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

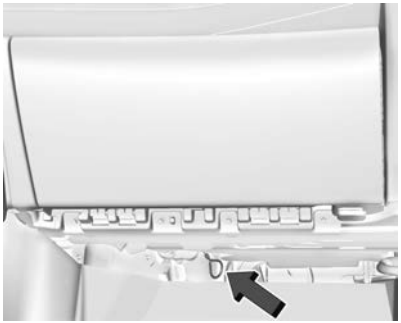
Front Fascia TouchPad

1. Locate the touchpad in the grille opening near the left-hand headlamp.
2. Press the touchpad once to release the bonnet. The remote key must be within 1 m of the bonnet.
3. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.
4. The bonnet light and Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

Opening The Bonnet When There Is No Electrical Power

The manual release cable should only be used for service and/or emergency use, such as a loss of vehicle electrical power.

To enter the vehicle in the event electrical power has been lost, see “Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power” under *Door Locks ⇨ 15*.



1. Locate the manual release cable loop underneath the glovebox.
2. Pull the manual release cable twice to release the bonnet.
3. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.

Closing the Bonnet

⚠ Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the bonnet is not latched completely. The bonnet could open fully, block your vision, and cause a (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the bonnet completely before driving.

⚠ Warning

When closing the bonnet, keep hands out of the opening between the body and the bonnet. The vehicle features a self-closing power latch. You or others could be injured.

1. Before closing the bonnet, make sure all cargo is properly stowed and is not above or across the bonnet seal.
2. To close the bonnet, either drop it to about 0.3 metres from the latch, or pull the bonnet down until it is secured in the latch. Push briefly on the outside surface of the bonnet until the latch engages with a click. The bonnet will then close automatically.
3. Check to make sure that the bonnet is fully latched. Push down on the bonnet to latch if it does not latch completely.

Emergency Bonnet Release Button

The under-bonnet compartment is equipped with a glow-in-the-dark emergency bonnet release button. This button will glow following exposure to light. Press the button to open the bonnet from inside the under-bonnet compartment.

Storing Your Vehicle

⚠ Warning

The emergency bonnet release button inside the under-bonnet compartment will not function when the battery is disconnected or depleted. To avoid personal injury or death, always keep the (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

bonnet fully closed and latched when storing the vehicle. If the bonnet is not latched, a person could climb into the under-bonnet compartment and inadvertently close the bonnet. People should never climb inside the under-bonnet compartment. Never shut the bonnet when a person is inside.

See "Opening The Bonnet When There Is No Electrical Power," earlier in this section.

Hatch

⚠ Warning

Components under the hatch, hatch vents, and glass can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

⚠ Warning

Turn the vehicle off before opening the hatch. If the engine is running with the hatch open, you or others could be injured.

Hatch/Boot Release

The vehicle must be in P (Park).

⚠ Warning

When closing the hatch/boot, keep hands out of the opening between the body and the boot. The vehicle features a self-closing power latch. You or others could be injured.

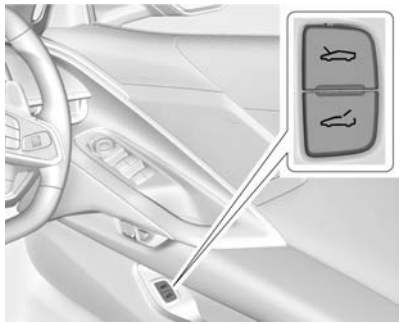
To release the hatch/boot:

⚠ Warning

Vehicles equipped with a rear spoiler have a small amount of space between the hatch/boot lid and the rear spoiler. To help avoid potential injury from pinching, lift or close the hatch/boot lid by using only the middle section. If the hatch/boot lid near the area of the raised (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

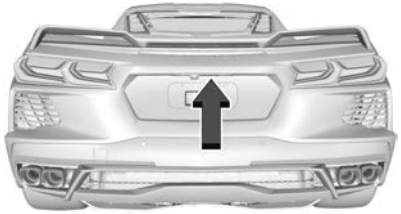
portion of the spoiler is used, use one hand to raise/lower the hatch/boot lid enough to clear the spoiler, and use the other hand to fully open/close the hatch/boot lid.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

- Press on the driver door.

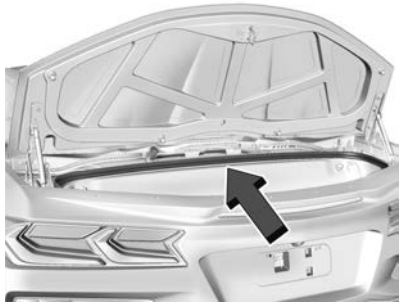
- Press X2 on the remote key two times quickly. See *Remote Key* ⇨ *8*.



- Press the hatch/boot release touchpad while unlocked, or if locked, with the remote key within 1 m. See *Keys* ⇨ *7*.
- From the rear of the vehicle, lift the hatch/boot until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.

Hatch/Boot Closing

Caution
Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the rear storage compartments located in the hatch/boot area. The objects could damage the underside of the hatch/boot.

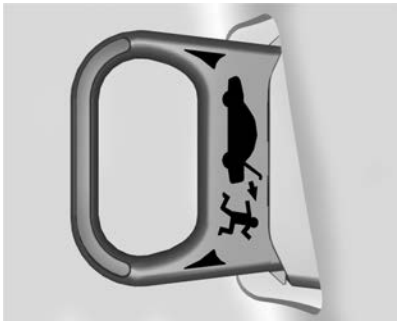


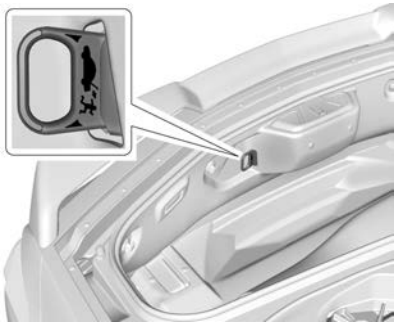
Caution
To avoid damage, do not store cargo above the weatherstrip in the hatch/boot. Always store cargo below the weatherstrip.

Use the pull cup to lower the hatch if needed, then drop it into the latch or push on the outside of the panel until the power latch feature activates. The hatch/boot will close the rest of the way and latch automatically.

Emergency Hatch/Boot Release Handle

Caution
Do not use the emergency hatch/boot release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the hatch/boot as it could damage the handle.





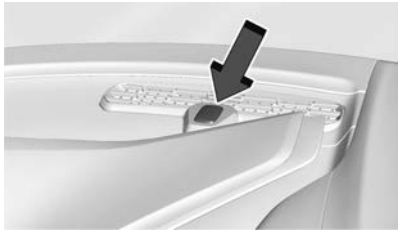
There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency hatch/boot release handle on the inside back wall of the storage compartment. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the hatch/boot from the inside.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has a theft-deterrent alarm system.



If equipped, the indicator light on the instrument panel near the windscreen indicates the status of the system.

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash : Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the bonnet, or the hatch/boot is open.

Slow Flash : Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
   - Use the remote key.
   - Use the Keyless Access system.
   - With a door open, press on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing the remote key a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the mechanical key.

If the driver's door is opened without first unlocking with the remote key, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the remote key during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if the passenger door, the hatch/boot, or the bonnet is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorised event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated, do one of the following:

- Press on the remote key.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and both doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the remote key or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the remote key and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

Inclination Sensor and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have an inclination sensor and intrusion sensor.

The inclination sensor can activate the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorised entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure both doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors.

Intrusion and Inclination Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.

When the roof panel is off, or the convertible top is down, the intrusion system is turned off.

From the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Motion Sensor to turn the system off. The indicator light will display momentarily, indicating that these sensors have been disabled until the next time the alarm system is armed.

Anti-theft Locking System

⚠ Warning

Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside.

The vehicle is equipped with an anti–theft locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The anti–theft locking system is engaged whenever you press on the remote key twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off.

When the doors are secured with the anti–theft locking system, they cannot be unlocked or opened using the controls or handles inside the vehicle.

Press on the remote key once to disengage the anti–theft locking system and unlock the driver's door. Pressing the button again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

Immobiliser Operation

The vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The security light comes on in the instrument cluster if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system. This light also comes on briefly when the engine is started.

The system is automatically armed when the ignition is turned off.

The immobilisation system is disarmed when the ignition is turned on or placed in accessory mode and a valid remote key is found in the vehicle.

You do not have to manually arm or disarm the system.

The system has one or more remote keys that are matched to an immobiliser control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched remote key starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the remote key is damaged.

If the engine does not start and the security light comes on, there may be a problem with the immobiliser system. Try starting the vehicle again.

If the vehicle does not start and the remote key appears to be undamaged, try another remote key. Or, place the remote key in the cupholder backup location. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*. If the engine still does not start with the other remote key, or with the remote key in the cupholder backup location, the vehicle needs service. If the engine does start, the first remote key may be faulty. See your dealer or have a new remote key programmed to the vehicle.

The immobiliser system can learn new or replacement remote keys. Up to eight remote keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional remote keys, see “Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle” under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

Do not leave the remote key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

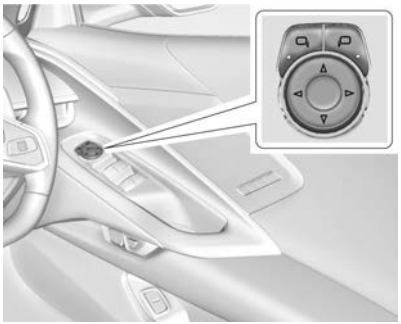
⚠ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look further away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the next lane, you could hit a vehicle that is driving next to you. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The driver outside mirror has two sides. The outboard side provides a wider field of view when viewing lanes that are next to the vehicle. The inboard side is convex shaped, which is curved so that more can be seen from the driver seat.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped.

Power Mirrors



To adjust each mirror:

1. Press or to select the driver or passenger side mirror. The indicator light will illuminate.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror in the desired position.
3. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.
4. Press or again to deselect the mirror.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *41*.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

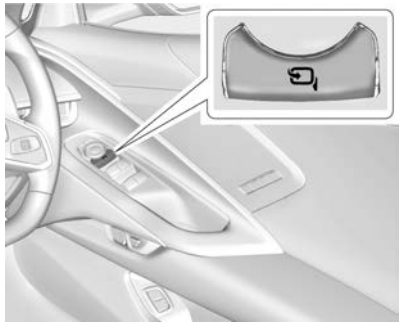
The vehicle may have SBZA. See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ *186*.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

If equipped, manually fold the mirrors inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage with tight parking. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Power Folding Mirrors



If equipped, press to power fold the mirrors. Press again to unfold.

The outside mirrors may automatically unfold when the vehicle is driven above 20 km/h (12 mph), but may be folded with the power folding mirror switch. If the vehicle is driven at a speed above 40 km/h (25 mph) they may automatically unfold and may not be refolded with the power folding mirror switch.

Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. A noise may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

Remote Mirror Folding

If equipped with power folding mirrors and the mirrors have not been folded with the power folding mirror switch and the vehicle is in P (Park), they may be automatically folded/unfolded as follows:

1. If doors are locked by pressing on the remote key, the mirrors may fold. If doors are unlocked by pressing on the remote key, the mirrors may unfold. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.
2. If doors are locked by pressing the door handle button, the mirrors will fold. If doors are unlocked by pressing the driver door handle button, the mirrors may unfold. See "Keyless Unlocking/ Locking from the Driver Door" in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.
3. If passive locking is enabled and doors are locked by that feature, the mirrors may fold. See "Passive Locking" in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

If equipped with power folding mirrors, remote mirror folding is on, and the mirrors have been folded with the power folding mirror switch, they may not be automatically unfolded. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Heated Mirrors

: Press to heat the mirrors.

See "Rear Window Demister" under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *121*.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

If equipped, the driver side mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of headlamps from behind.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with reverse tilt mirrors and memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) may move from their tilted position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Interior Mirrors

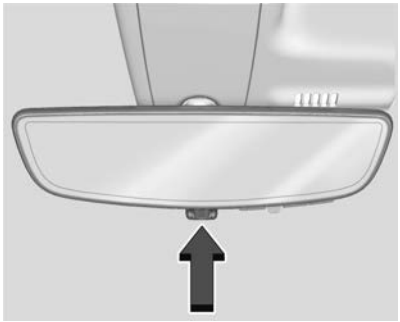
Interior Rear view Mirrors

Adjust the rear view mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

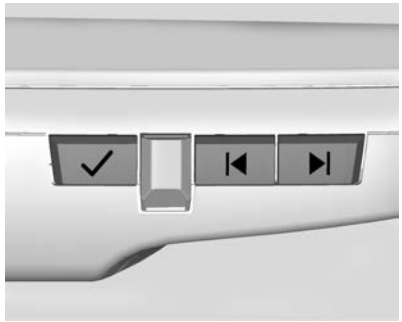
Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Rear Camera Mirror

If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



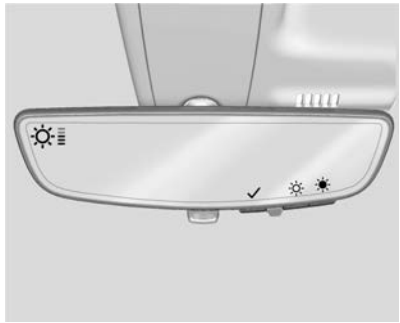
Pull the tab to turn on the display. Push the tab to turn it off. When the display is off, the automatic dimming function is active. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.



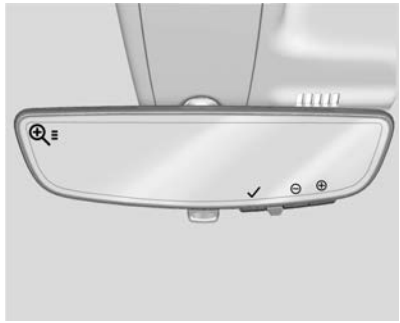
Press ✓ to scroll through the adjustment options.

Press ⏮ and ⏭ to adjust the settings using the indicators on the mirror. The indicators will remain visible for five seconds after the last button activation, and the settings will remain saved.

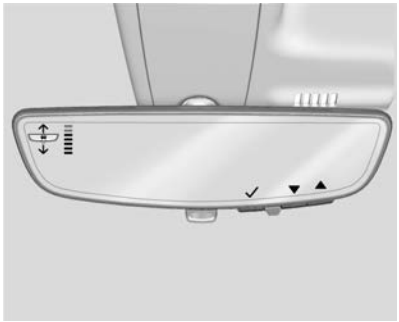
The adjustment options are:



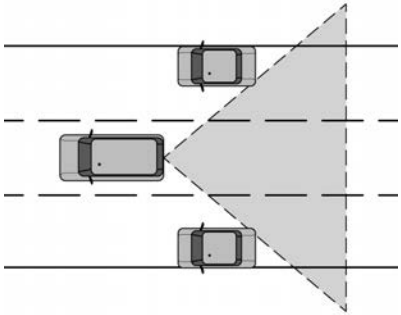
- Brightness



- Zoom



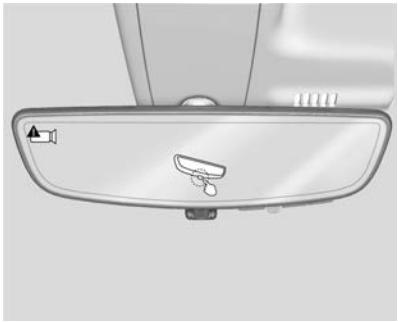
- Tilt



⚠ Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Troubleshooting



See your dealer for service if a blue screen and ⚠ are displayed in the mirror, and the display shuts off. Also, push the tab as indicated to return to the automatic dimming mode.

The Rear Camera Mirror may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlamps. This may obstruct objects from view. If needed, push the tab to turn off the display.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.

Coupe Shown, Convertible Similar

- The camera's mounting on the vehicle has been damaged, and/or the position or the mounting angle of the camera has changed.

The Rear Camera Mirror will not work on the convertible with the top down. Use the tab to switch to standard mirror display.

Windows

⚠ Warning

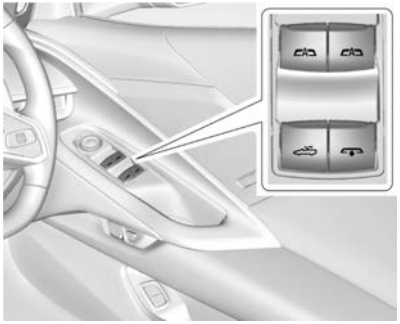
Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

Power Windows

⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the remote key in a vehicle with children. See *Keys* ⇨ 7.

Power windows work when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 146.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Express Movement

Side windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express-open the side window.

Pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express-close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch to stop the window express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

⚠ Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

Override the automatic reversal system by releasing, then pulling and holding the window switch within five seconds after an automatic reversal.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window will not express-close, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to accessory mode.
3. If equipped, ensure convertible top is fully closed.
4. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
5. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Window Operation with Convertible Top

Windows lower when the convertible top is lowered or raised. See *Convertible Top* ⇨ *35*.

Remote Window Operation

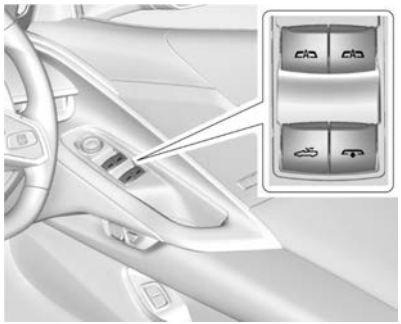
This feature allows the side windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalisation, press twice and hold on the remote key. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Window Indexing

When fully closed, indexing automatically lowers the window a small amount when the door is opened. When the door is closed, the window will raise to its previous position. If either window does not index properly, it could be due to loss of power. Before seeing your dealer for service, program the power windows.

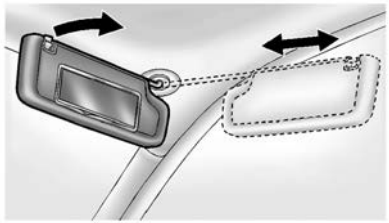
Rear Windows

Midglass (Convertible Only)



Press to lower the midglass. To provide wind block, the midglass will not lower completely. The midglass will also lower automatically when lowering the convertible top.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the centre mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Roof

Roof Panel

If equipped with a removable roof panel, use the following procedures to remove or install it.

Caution

If a roof panel is dropped or rested on its edges, the roof panel, paint, and/or weatherstripping may be damaged. Always place the roof panel in the stowage receivers after removing it from the vehicle.

Caution

Use care when storing and removing the roof panel. The roof panel pins and vehicle finish could be damaged if the roof contacts the rear of the vehicle.

Removing the Roof Panel

⚠ Warning

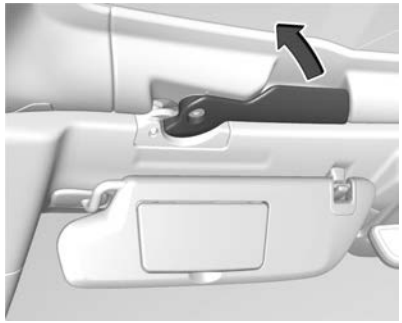
Do not remove a roof panel while the vehicle is moving. The panel could fall into the vehicle and strike an occupant and cause you to lose control. It could also fly off and strike another vehicle. Remove the roof panel only when the vehicle is parked.

It may be necessary to have help removing the roof panel.

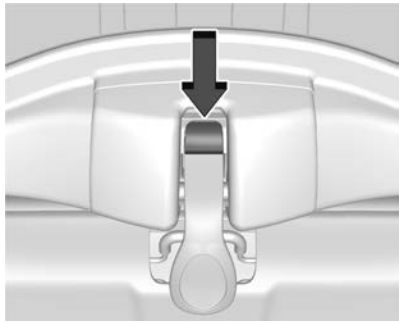
To remove:

1. Shift transmission into P (Park).
2. Turn the ignition off and set the parking brake.
3. Lower both sun visors.
4. Open the rear hatch/boot and remove any items that may interfere with proper storage of the roof panel.
5. Lower the windows.

   There are two release handles on the front and one release handle on the rear of the roof panel.



6. To unlock the front release handles, pull them outward, turning fully.



7. Press the button on the front of the rear release handle to unlock it. The latch lever will open.
8. Stand on one side of the vehicle, and if necessary, have someone stand on the other side. Together, carefully lift the front edge of the roof panel up and forward. Avoid dropping the rear edge downward.
9. When the roof panel is loose, grasp it as close to the centre as possible and lift it away from the vehicle.

Storing the Roof Panel

⚠ Warning

If a roof panel is not stored properly, it could be thrown about the vehicle in a crash or sudden manoeuvre. People in the vehicle could be injured. Always use the stowage receivers.

1. Position the roof so that the interior is facing away from you and the front of the panel is facing up.

Lower Receivers

2. Insert the roof into the boot with the rear end first and position the rear pins into the lower receivers. Be careful not to hit the roof on the carpet of the boot.

Upper Receivers

3. When in place, the roof panel will rest on the upper receivers.

⚠ Warning

Do not push from the sides of the roof panel when seating the panel into the upper receivers for storage. Pushing from the sides may result in injury from pinched fingers. Only push along the top edge of the roof panel.

4. Place palms along the top edge of the roof panel and push with a quick forward motion until the roof panel locks into the upper receivers. Gently pull rearward on the roof to ensure the roof is secure.

Installing the Roof Panel

⚠ Warning

An improperly attached roof panel may fall into or fly off the vehicle. You or others could be injured. After installing the roof panel, always check that it is firmly attached by pushing up on the underside of the panel. Check now and then to be sure the roof panel is firmly in place.

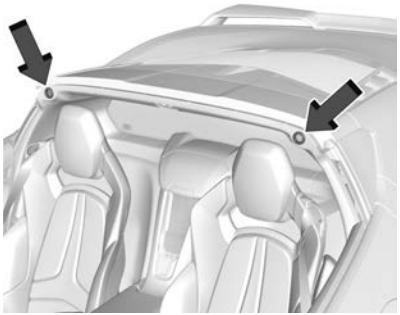
Caution

Installing the roof with the release handles in the closed position could cause damage to the interior trim. Always move handles to the open position when installing the roof.

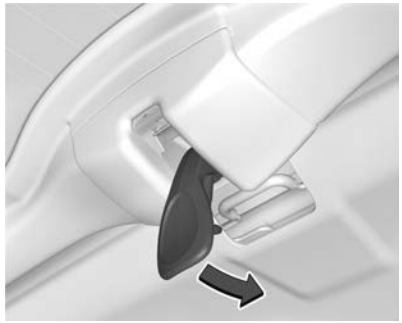
It is easier if two people install the roof panel.

To install:

1. Shift transmission into P (Park).
2. Turn the ignition off and set the parking brake.
3. Grasp the roof panel and pull toward the rear of the vehicle until it separates from the upper receivers, being careful not to hit the sides of the boot. Carefully lift the roof panel out of the boot.
4. Carefully place the roof panel over the top of the vehicle.



5. Position the rear edge of the roof panel next to the weatherstrip on the back of the roof opening. Then align and fit the pins at the rear of the roof panel inside the openings in the rear overhead weatherstrip. Gently lower the front edge of the roof panel to the front of the roof opening.
6. Check that the weatherstripping on each side of the roof panel is under the panel.
7. Make sure the front release handles are in the fully open position.
8. Push the roof firmly downward to engage the pins.
9. Turn the front release handles inward so that they fully latch in the closed position. It is critical that the handles fully latch.



10. Push back and up on the rear release handle to insert the hook in the loop.
11. Push and pull the roof panel up and down and side to side to ensure the roof panel is securely installed.

Maintaining the Roof Panel

Caution

Using glass cleaner on a painted roof panel could damage the panel. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use glass cleaner on the painted roof panel.

When cleaning, removing, and/or storing the roof panel:

- Flush with water to remove dust and dirt, then dry the panel.
- Do not use abrasive cleaning materials on the panel.

Convertible Top

If equipped with a convertible top, review the following before operating:

⚠ Warning

Components under the tonneau, close to the engine, can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

⚠ Warning

While opening or closing the convertible top, people can be injured by the moving parts of the tonneau cover or convertible top. Maintain visual contact with the top while it is being operated.

Caution

Follow these guidelines when operating the convertible top or damage can occur:

- Remove all items from the roof, boot lid, or tonneau cover before operating.
- Remove all objects that may contact the convertible top when it is operated.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the convertible top open.
- Do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph) until the top has completely closed or opened.
- Do not open or close the top while driving in high wind conditions.

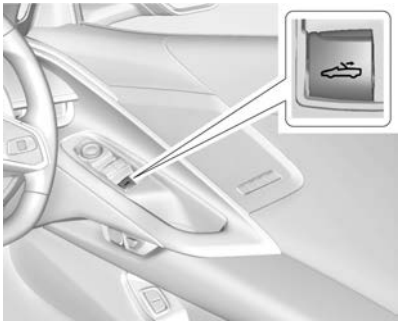
(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not operate the convertible top multiple times in a short period of time without starting the engine to avoid draining the vehicle battery.
- Only store the vehicle with the top fully closed.

Opening the Convertible Top — Driver Door Switch

1. Ensure the roof and tonneau cover are clear of any objects.
2. The boot must be closed.
3. Start the vehicle or place it in accessory mode.
4. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h (31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 17 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



5. Press and hold . The windows will automatically lower.
6. After the convertible top is completely open, a chime sounds and a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message displays. Release the switch.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time to automatically adjust the audio after the top is opened.

Opening the Convertible Top — Remote Key

1. Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. The boot must be closed.
3. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release on the remote key and then quickly press and hold .
4. Hold until the top is completely opened and the exterior lamps flash. A chime will sound.

If the top stops before it has completely opened, press and then press again.

If the top still stops before it is completely open:

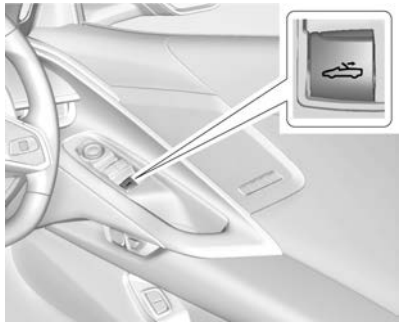
- Move closer to the vehicle.
- Hold until the operation is complete.
- Press and then again. Interference from other remote keys or devices may interrupt the operation.

If the top still does not open, use the convertible top switch in the vehicle. The convertible top cannot be closed using the remote key.

See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

Closing the Convertible Top

1. Make sure the sun visor mirror covers are closed and the sun visors are stored in the centre mount position.
2. Ensure the roof and tonneau cover are clear of any objects.
3. The boot must be closed.
4. Start the vehicle or place it in accessory mode.
5. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h (31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 17 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



6. Pull and hold on the driver door switch. The windows will automatically lower.
7. After the convertible top is completely closed, a chime sounds and a DIC message displays. Release the switch. Raise the windows if needed. If the switch is held after the chime sounds, the windows will start to raise.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time to automatically adjust the audio after the top is closed.

Troubleshooting the Convertible Top

Check the following if the convertible top switch is not operating:

- The ignition should be on or in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) should be active.
- The boot lid must be closed. If it is not, a DIC message will display.
- At cooler outside temperatures, the convertible top may not operate. It is possible to open the top down to temperatures of about 0 °C (32 °F) and close the top down to temperatures of about −10 °C (14 °F). A DIC message will display if the top will not operate due to low temperature. If necessary, move the vehicle to a heated indoor area to operate the top.
- If the top has recently been opened and closed repeatedly, it will be temporarily disabled. A DIC message displays. Normal operation will be restored within 10 minutes after the system has cooled.
- If the vehicle battery is low, the top operation may be disabled. Try to start the vehicle. A DIC message displays.
- If the battery has recently been reconnected or if the vehicle has been jump-started, the top may not operate until the power windows have been programmed. Complete the power window programming procedure. See *Power Windows* ⇨ *30*.

Other features may be affected while operating the convertible top:

- If you start the vehicle while using the remote key to open the convertible top, the convertible top will halt the motion. After starting the vehicle, use the convertible top switch inside the vehicle to continue the top motion.
- The windows cannot close while the top is moving.
- When driving with the top not fully secured, chimes can be heard above 50 km/h (31 mph).
- The Rear Camera Mirror will not work with the convertible top down. Use the tab to switch to the standard mirror display.

If the vehicle battery has been disconnected and reconnected, if the fuses were pulled or replaced, or if a jump-start was performed, a message indicating the top is not secure may display. Press and release and then quickly press and hold on the remote key, or press and hold on the driver door switch to open the top, or pull and hold on the driver door switch to close the top until this message clears.

Partial Top Cycling

If the convertible top operation is stopped before completion, the top will temporarily hold its position. Over time, the tonneau may drift to a near closed position.

Opening the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access

⚠ Warning

When opening or closing the tonneau cover, people can be injured by the moving parts of the tonneau cover. Maintain visual contact with the tonneau cover when it is in motion and keep hands and objects away from the moving parts.

To open the tonneau cover and access the engine:

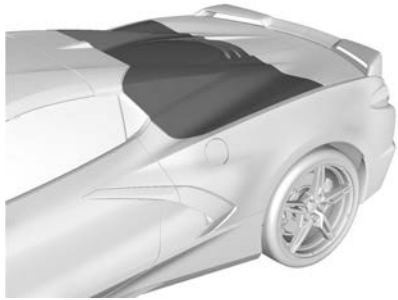
1. Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Ensure the tonneau cover is clear of any objects.
3. The boot and convertible top must be closed.
4. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release on the remote key and then quickly press and hold . A chime will sound, a DIC message will display, and the turn signals will flash once.

5. Hold until the tonneau cover is completely opened. The turn signals will flash once.

In the event the tonneau cover is partially open, the motion of the tonneau cover will be in the opposite direction upon reactivation.

Closing the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access Function

1. Make sure the vehicle is off.
2. Remove all objects from the engine compartment.
3. The boot and convertible top must be closed.
4. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release on the remote key and then quickly press and hold .



5. Hold until the tonneau cover is completely closed. A chime will sound, a DIC message will display, and the turn signals will flash once.

Troubleshooting the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access

Check the following if the tonneau cover is not operating properly:

- The remote key must be used.
- The ignition must be off.
- The convertible top must be fully closed.
- The remote key may need to be closer to the vehicle.
- Press and release and then quickly press and hold again.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down. This adjustment will also change the seatback position. Readjustment of the seatback may be required.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seat back, see *Reclining Seat Backs* ⇨ *40*.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ *41*.

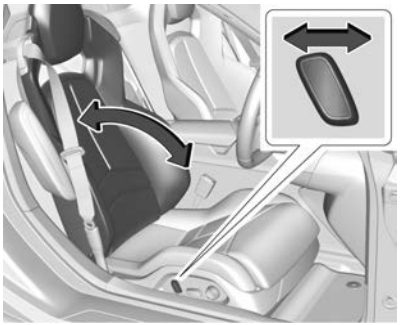
Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat during movement, the movement may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the adjustment again. If movement is still not available, see your dealer.

Seat Travel Limit

If the seat or seatback is moved rearward or reclined and makes contact with the carpet behind the seat, the seat will automatically move forward a small distance. The seat movement will stop until all switches are released and reactivated.

Reclining Seat Backs



To adjust the seatback:

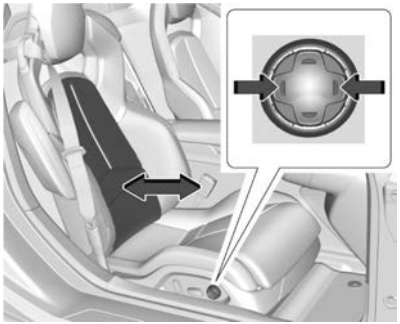
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

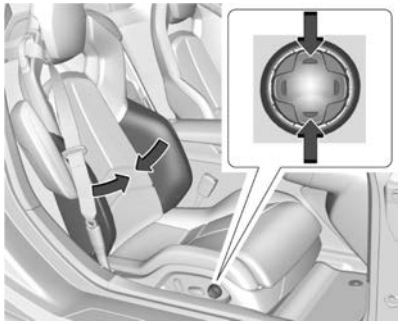
For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

Lumbar Adjustment



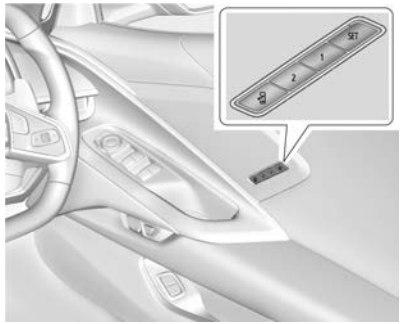
If equipped, press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support.

Bolster Adjustment



If equipped, press and hold the control upward to increase or downward to decrease the side bolster support.

Memory Seats



Overview

If equipped, the memory seat feature allows drivers to save their unique driving positions and a shared exit position. See “Saving Seating Positions” later in this section. The saved positions can be recalled manually by all drivers. See “Manually Recalling Seating Positions” later in this section. Drivers with remote key 1 and 2 can also recall them automatically. See “Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall” or “Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall” later in this section. To enable automatic recalls, turn on Seat Entry Memory and/or Seat Exit Memory. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” later in this section. The memory

recalls may be cancelled at any time during the recall. See “Cancel Memory Seating Recalls” later in this section.

Identifying Driver Number

The vehicle identifies the current driver by their remote key number 1–8. The current remote key number may be identified by Driver Information Centre (DIC) welcome message, “You are driver x for memory recalls.” This message is displayed the first few times the vehicle is turned on when a different remote key is used. For Seat Entry Memory to work properly, save positions to the 1 or 2 memory button matching the driver number of this welcome message. To aid in identifying remote key IDs, it is recommended to only carry one remote key when entering the vehicle. Perform the following if the welcome message is not displayed:

1. Move all remote keys away from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with another remote key. A DIC welcome message should display indicating the driver number of the other remote key. Turn the vehicle off and remove the other remote key from the vehicle.
3. Start the vehicle with the initial remote key. The DIC welcome message should display the driver number of the initial remote key.

Saving Seating Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions to 1 and 2:

1. Turn the vehicle on or to accessory mode. A DIC welcome message may indicate the driver number of the current remote key. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.
2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.
4. Immediately upon releasing SET, press and hold memory button 1 or 2 matching the current Driver's remote key number until two beeps sound. If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1 or 2, the two beeps will not sound indicating memory position were not saved. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to try again.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for the other remote key 1 or 2 using the other 1 or 2 memory button.

It is recommended to save the preferred driving positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

To save the common exit seating position to that is used by all drivers for Manually Recalling Seating Positions and Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using , the exit button.

Manually Recalling Seating Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or button until the recall is complete, to recall the positions previously saved to that button.

Manual Memory recall movement for 1, 2 or buttons may be initiated and will complete to the saved memory position if the vehicle is in or out of P (Park).

Enabling Automatic Recalls

- Seat Entry Memory moves the driver seat to the selected 1 or 2 position when the vehicle is started. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Seat Entry Memory > ON or OFF. See “Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall” later in this section.

- Seat Exit Memory moves the driver seat to the preferred exit position of the button when the vehicle is turned off and the door is opened. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Seat Exit Memory > Select ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall" later in this section.

Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall

Seat Entry Memory will automatically begin movement to the seating positions of the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 detected by the vehicle when:

- The vehicle is turned ON.
- Seating positions have been previously saved to the same 1 or 2 button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Entry Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Entry Memory Recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall, verify the recall is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.

If the memory seat recalls to the wrong position, the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 may not match the memory button number positions they were saved to. Try the other remote key or try saving the positions to the other 1 or 2 memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.

Automatic Seat Entry Memory recalls are only available for driver's remote key numbers 1 and 2. Remote keys 3–8 will not provide Seat Entry Memory recalls.

Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall

Seat Exit Memory will begin movement to the seating position of the button when:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is open or opened within a short time.
- A seating position has been previously been saved to the memory button. See "Saving Seating Positions" previously in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory is enabled. See "Enabling Automatic Recalls" previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Exit Memory recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to the driver's remote key. The seating position saved to is used for all drivers.

Cancel Memory Seating Recalls

- During any memory recall:

  Press a power seat control

  Press SET memory button
- During Manual memory recall:

  Release 1, 2, or memory button
- During Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall:

  Turn vehicle off

  Press SET, 1, 2, or memory buttons
- During Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall:

  Press SET, 1, 2, or memory buttons

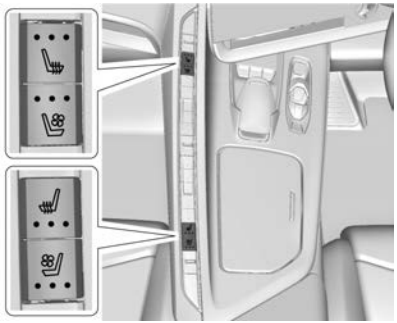
Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the console. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat.

Press or , if equipped, to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights show three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto-Heated and Ventilated Seats

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats, and the engine is running, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the console.

Use the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the console to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto-heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. To enable or disable auto-heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Cooled or Auto Heated Seats > ON or OFF.

If equipped with a heated steering wheel, the auto heated steering wheel activation will follow the heated seat auto activation and the heated wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start (if equipped), the heated or ventilated seats can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated and ventilated seat indicators and heated steering wheel indicator may come on during this operation. The heated or ventilated seats are cancelled when the vehicle is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heat Seats or Remote Start Auto Cool Seats > ON or OFF. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *14*.

Seat Belts

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

⚠ Warning

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

The seat belts are locked during heavy vehicle acceleration or deceleration, holding the occupants in the seat. Thereby the risk of injury is considerably reduced. Fasten the seat belt before each trip.

Periodically check all parts of the seat belt system for damage, soiling and correct functionality. Ensure they draw out smoothly and retract correctly when not in use. Have damaged components replaced immediately.

Note

Ensure the seat belts are not damaged by sharp-edged objects or trapped in a door, etc. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

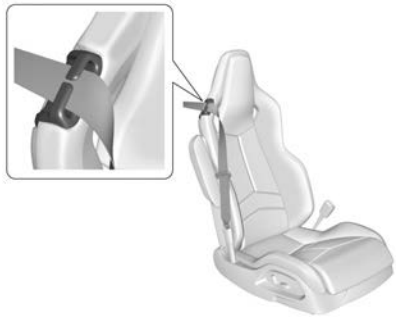
Seat Belt Reminder

Each seat is equipped with a seat belt reminder, indicated for front seats by and in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *71*.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

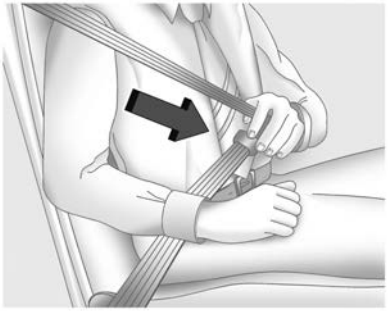


GT1 Seat

GT2/Competition Seat

1. The seat has a seat belt guide. The seat belt must be routed through the guide to correctly position the shoulder belt on the occupant whose shoulder is below the guide when seated. To use the seat belt guide:
   - GT1 Seat: Slide the edge of the belt webbing through the opening on the guide. Ensure the belt is not twisted.
   - GT2/Competition Seat: Unsnap the guide to open it. Route the seat belt webbing onto the open guide and snap the guide closed. Ensure the belt is not twisted.
2. Adjust the seat correctly. See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *39*.

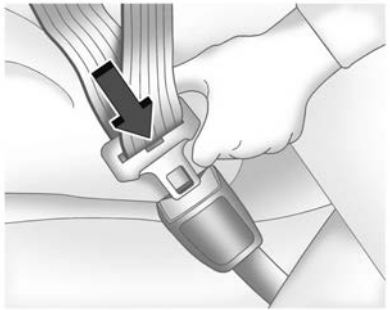
   If a child will be seated in the passenger seat see *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *55*.



3. Pick up the seat belt latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

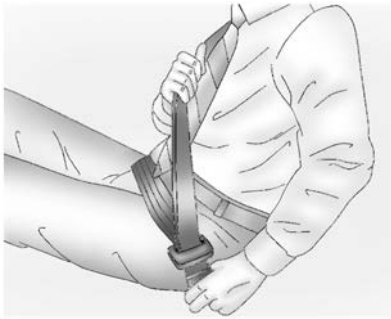
   - If the shoulder portion of the driver belt is pulled out all the way, the shoulder belt retractor lock feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.
   - If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 55. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.



4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt firmly straight out to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for both occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ *49*.

Do not sit on the seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear a seat belt.

A pregnant woman should wear a three point belt with the lap portion of the belt worn as low as possible below the rounding of their stomach, throughout the pregnancy.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order.

Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired.

Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ *71*.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ *49*.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat Belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies and seat belt guides inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 72.

Airbag System

⚠ Warning

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger

- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the centre of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *52*.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear the seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted airbags.

⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ *55*.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 72.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the centre of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ *49*. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is travelling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity or occupant interaction.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *51*.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *52*.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realise the airbags inflated. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *51*.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. This feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the vehicle off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

In the event of a crash with airbag inflation, a vehicle equipped with a hybrid drive unit (E-Ray) propulsion system will be disabled to prevent the risk of electrical shock. The vehicle will not be drivable and must be towed to a dealership for repair.

⚠ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel, electrical, braking and steering systems.

- For vehicles equipped with a hybrid drive unit (E-Ray) propulsion system, do not attempt to drive the vehicle. Always have the vehicle towed to a dealership for repair.
- For other vehicles, even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine and drive after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windscreens are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windscreen breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ *279* and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ *279*.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that the airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbag system components are located in several places around the vehicle. Care should be used when servicing or repairing the vehicle. It is recommended this be performed by qualified technicians.

⚠ Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *72*.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *51*. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *72*.

Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems

⚠ Warning

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

⚠ Warning

This vehicle is designed to seat two adult-size occupants. It is not fitted with a top-tether child restraint anchor or ISOFIX anchors.

Therefore, a child seat, child capsule or child booster seat that requires a top-tether anchor or ISOFIX anchors cannot be fitted.

Failure to follow these directions can lead to serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

The only child restraint that may be fitted is a child booster seat specifically designed to be used solely with a lap-sash seat belt.

It must be installed in accordance with the seat manufacturer's instructions and only occupied by those for which it is designed.

If installing such a restraint, ensure the seat is positioned fully rearward, as far away as possible from the passenger airbag.

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Seat Belts

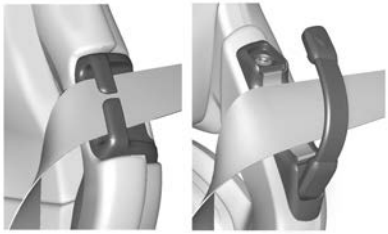
The vehicle is equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts, which lock the seat belt webbing in a fixed position allowing a child restraint designed for use with ALR seat belts only to be used.

1. Extend the seat belt fully and then fit the belt around the applicable locations on the child restraint and fasten the buckle. Refer to the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint.
2. Allow the belt to fully retract. While the belt is retracting, a clicking noise can be heard which indicates the ALR mechanism is functioning. The seat belt is locked and cannot be extended until fully retracted, enabling the belt to be fitted securely to the child restraint.
3. To release the locking mechanism, undo the buckle and allow the seat belt to fully retract. It will then function as a normal Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) seat belt until it is fully extended again.

Securing Child Restraints

When using the seat belt to secure a suitable child booster seat in the passenger seat, follow the instructions that came with the child booster seat in addition to the following:

1. Move the passenger seat as far back as it will go before securing the booster seat. Move the seat back to a near-upright position, as required.



2. Ensure the shoulder belt is routed through the seat belt guide. See *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *46* for correct belt routing.
3. Place the child booster seat on the passenger seat.
4. Pick up the seat belt latch plate, and either:
   - Run the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt around the child and booster seat as directed by the booster seat instructions.
   - Fully extend the seat belt to activate the ALR function and secure as described above. See “Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Seat Belts”.
5. Push the seat belt latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release button on the buckle away from the child booster seat, so that it is visible and the seat belt can be quickly unbuckled if needed.

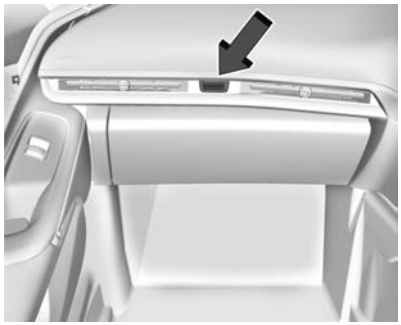
Storage

Storage Compartments

⚠ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glovebox

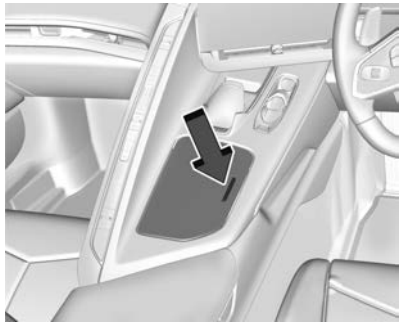


Press the button to open. Lift to close.

The glovebox locks when the car alarm is armed. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *23*.

The glovebox locks when Valet Mode is enabled. See Vehicle > Valet Mode under *Settings* ⇨ *118*.

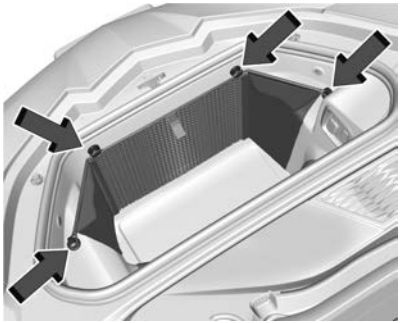
Cup-holders



Press the top of the cover to access the cupholders.

Under bonnet Storage

There is storage in the front, under the bonnet. To access the front storage, open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ⇨ *18*.



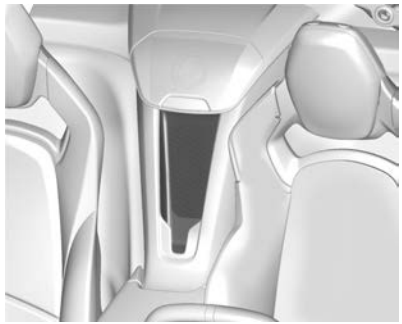
If equipped, the vehicle has a convenience net to be used for small loads. Attach the net to the hooks of the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Rear Storage

Caution
Do not store sharp objects in the corners of the rear storage compartments in the boot/hatch area. Boot carpet and components behind the carpet could be damaged.

If equipped, the vehicle has a convenience net to be used for small loads. Attach the net to the hooks of the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

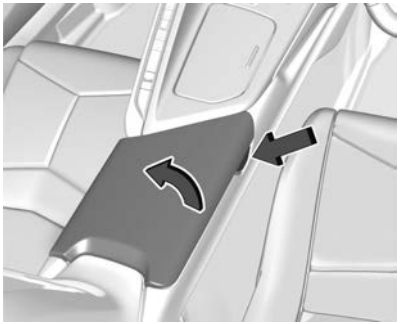
Rear Centre Storage



There is storage in the centre behind the two front seats.

If equipped, there is a wireless smartphone charger in the pocket.

Centre Console Storage



To open, press the button on the driver side.

Depending on the options, there may be two USB ports inside.

The centre console locks when the car alarm is armed. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *23*.

The centre console locks when Valet Mode is enabled. See Vehicle > Valet Mode under*Settings* ⇨ *118*.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads under the convenience net inside the boot.

Convenience Net

If equipped, the vehicle has two convenience nets to be used for small loads. One in the rear boot area and one in the front storage area. See *Under bonnet Storage* ⇨ *57*.

Attach the net to the hooks in the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Both the tilt and telescoping steering column positions can be stored with your memory settings, if equipped. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *41*.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Heated Steering Wheel

: If equipped, press to turn the heated steering wheel on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to be fully heated.

If equipped with remote start heated seat, the heated steering wheel will follow heated seats in remote start.

Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windscreen Wiper/Washer

The windscreen wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition on or in accessory mode, move the windscreen wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.

INT : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

: Pull the windscreen wiper lever toward you to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windscreen washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *222* for information on filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windscreen before using them. If frozen to the windscreen, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *229*.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

⚠ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

⚠ Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the bonnet, windscreen, washer nozzles, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lamps and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windscreen wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windscreen.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windscreen washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windscreen.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Instrument Cluster. The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, Electronic Stability Control, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain distance or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under *Settings* ⇨ *118*.

Power Outlets

There are two accessory power outlets:

- Under the glovebox

- Under the bonnet

The outlet under the glovebox can be used to connect electrical equipment.

Open the cover to access and close when not in use.

The power outlet under the glovebox is powered when the ignition is on or in accessory mode, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *146*.

The under-bonnet outlet is powered at all times. The vehicle's battery may run down if the power outlet is used while the engine is not running.

⚠ Warning

Power is always supplied to the under-bonnet outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *193*.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as mobile phone charge cords.

Wireless Charging

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has a wireless charging pocket between the driver and passenger seatbacks. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15 W), as requested by the compatible smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

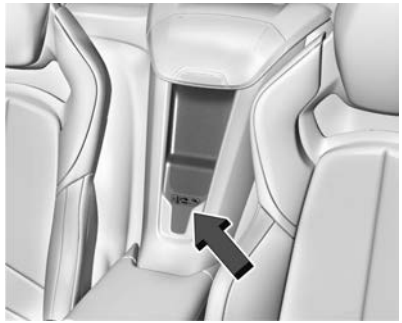
The vehicle must be on, in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP, during a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection (e.g. Apple CarPlay / Android Auto) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *146*.

The operating temperature is −40 °C (−40 °F) to 85 °C (185 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone. A charging stopped alert may be displayed on the infotainment screen, if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.

⚠ Warning

Remove all objects from the charger before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charger may become very hot.

On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charger, to prevent burns.



To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Confirm the smartphone is capable of wireless charging.
2. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
3. Place the smartphone face up against the rear of the charger.

   To maximise the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centred in the holder with nothing under it.

   A thick smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

4. A green will appear on the infotainment display, next to the phone icon. This indicates that the smartphone is detected.
5. If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a appears, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pocket. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pocket again.
6. If a smartphone is placed on the charger and a appears, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger in order to cool the system.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, the speed of charging may be reduced.

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the battery. The phone may need to be removed from its case to prevent overheating. The may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

Software Acknowledgements

A Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licences (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit https://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred licence terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

Freescale-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

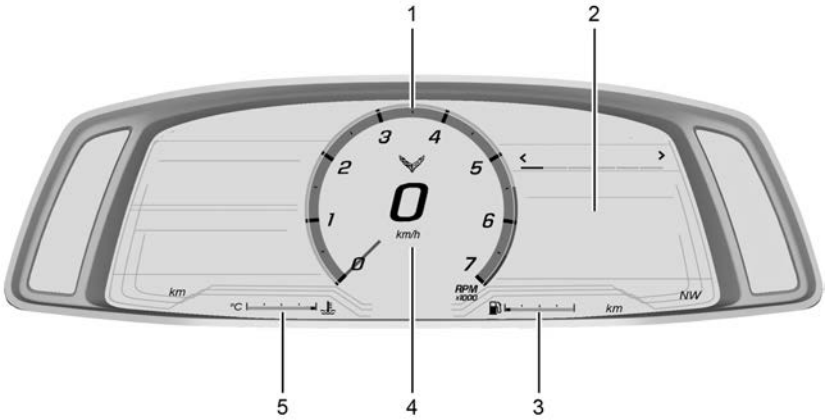
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster



Tour Mode Shown, Other Modes Similar

1. *Tachometer* ⇨ *69*

   Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge ⇨ *69*
2. *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*
3. *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ *70*

   Power Indicator Gauge ⇨ *70*
4. *Speedometer* ⇨ *68*
5. *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ *70*

   Battery Gauge (High Voltage) ⇨ *69*

Info Tiles

Info tiles are displayed to the left of the speedometer. The following is a list of possible options; depending on the vehicle, some may not be available. Information displayed here can be customised from the Options menu in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.

Time & Temperature : Displays the current time and the current outside air temperature.

Instant Fuel Economy/Economy Trend : Displays the current fuel economy in litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy and changes frequently as driving conditions change. This display cannot be reset.

Shows history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 100 km. Each bar represents about 5 km of driving. When driving, the bars shift to reflect the most recent distance on the right side.

G-force : Provides the driver with an indication of the vehicle performance during cornering. The G-force gauge will show as an info tile on the left side of the cluster, if selected.

Oil Temperature : Shows the current oil temperature in degrees Celsius (°C).

Oil Pressure : Shows the current oil pressure in kilopascal (kPa).

Battery Voltage : Shows the current 12-Volt battery voltage.

Transmission Fluid Temperature : Shows the temperature of the transmission fluid in degrees Celsius (°C).

Tyre Status : Shows individual tyre pressures and overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown may be displayed if tyre temperature information is unavailable.

Tyre Pressure shows the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in kilopascal (kPa). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *242* and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *243*.

eLSD : If equipped, displays the amount of rear differential coupling when the Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) is active and functioning during vehicle operation.
A reading of 1% is an open differential and 100% is locked. It is normal for the value to make small or large changes due to driving conditions and driver inputs. See *Limited-Slip Differential* ⇨ *174*.

Wheel Slip : Shows the wheel slip percentage of the vehicle.

Front Lift : During a driver-requested Front Lift (if equipped), the driver may "remember" using the <, or dismiss the display by pressing the thumbwheel. When the Front Lift is Raised due to location, the driver may delete that stored location using the <, or dismiss the display by pressing the thumbwheel.

See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.

Brake Temperature : Shows overall temperature as either Normal, Warm, Hot, or Overheated. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown may be displayed if tyre temperature information is unavailable.

Lifetime Fuel Economy : Shows the instantaneous fuel economy over the lifetime of the vehicle.

Follow Distance : Shows the current follow time to the vehicle ahead; it is displayed as a time value.

Hybrid Battery Temperature : If equipped, displays the temperature of the high voltage battery in degrees Celsius (°C), which assists performance of the vehicle.

Electric Power : If equipped, shows the power coming from the high voltage battery. When the power indicator is green, battery power is being charged. When the indicator is amber, the vehicle is using power to assist.

Hybrid Battery : If equipped, displays the high voltage battery charge status of the vehicle.

Hybrid Battery states:

- Red – No eAWD
- Yellow – Electric assist limited
- White – Normal state of charge range
- Blue – Maximum state of charge range

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in kilometres per hour (km/h).

This vehicle is equipped with an overspeed warning device. When the vehicle's speed reaches 120 km/h, a chime will sound.
A message also displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

Odometer

The odometer shows the total of how far the vehicle has been driven in kilometres.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Shift lights will not appear until the engine is warm.

In Track theme, the tachometer can be set to display a traditional tachometer, or a numerical tachometer with shift lights.

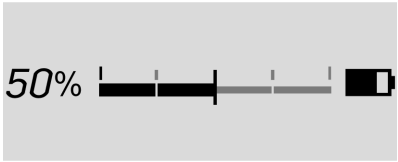
Caution

If the engine is operated with the rpm in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm in the warning area.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)



This displays the high voltage battery state of charge, and is shown in the Shuttle and Stealth mode. The value at the left is an estimate of how much high voltage battery state of charge remains.

The fill bars shown inside of the gauge indicate the percentage of state of charge value shown at the left.

When the high voltage battery state of charge level is depleted, the gauge will change the colour to red. Additional alerts may display at a low state of charge.

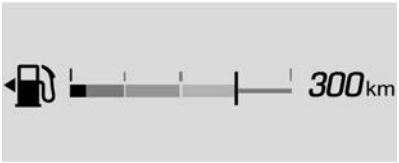
Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge

The electric power indicator gauge is in the middle of the display to the left of the speedometer, and is shown in the Stealth mode.

This gauge displays the propulsion capability of the high voltage battery and electric motor. The needle on the gauge moves toward the top of the gauge as the accelerator pedal is pressed and the vehicle speed increases. The engine will automatically start when the electric capability is exceeded or when the vehicle exceeds 73 km/h.

When the engine starts, a series of red, yellow, and green messages will appear over the speedometer displaying the progress. The Driver Information Centre (DIC) also displays a message. See "Stealth Drive Mode" in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Fuel Gauge



When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refuelled soon.

The fuel gauge may:

- Take a little more, or less fuel to fill up than it indicates. For example, the gauge may have indicated that the tank is half full, but it actually will take a little more, or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- Moves a little while turning a corner, speeding up, or braking.
- Take a few seconds to stabilise after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

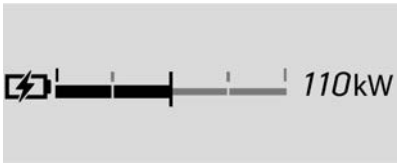
These are normal conditions, none of which indicate a problem with the fuel gauge.

Hybrid Battery Charging Light

If equipped, this light comes on when the Charge+ Switch is pressed and indicates the increase to the high voltage battery charge. The state of charge status is displayed in the HYBRID BATTERY info tile. See "Info Tiles" in *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.

Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+) will display messages in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Power Indicator Gauge



The electric power indicator gauge is in the bottom of the display to the right of the speedometer, and is only shown in the Shuttle mode.

This gauge displays the instantaneous consumption power of the high voltage battery. Maximum power consumption is available when the high voltage battery is fully charged.

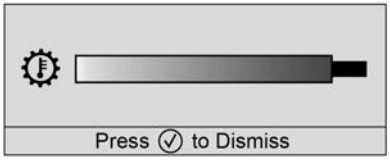
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the gauge pointer moves into the red zone, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *221* for more information.

Transmission Temperature Gauge



This gauge will display when the transmission is experiencing abnormal temperatures.

As the transmission begins to overheat, the gauge fills to the right.

The Transmission Temperature Gauge monitors all aspects of the transmission. Elevated transmission temperatures may not be reflected in the Transmission Fluid Temperature cluster display gauge.

Messages will display to indicate the severity of the overheating. As the gauge fills up there will be a reduction in vehicle performance. Once full, the transmission is overheated and a message to stop safely will display. Do not drive the vehicle until the message clears. See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149* for more information.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

The vehicle may have a front passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may come on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic

device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system.

It is located in the instrument cluster.

The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ *49*.

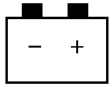
The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may also come on.

Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)



The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ *143*.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tyres that do not meet the original tyre specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the light is flashing : A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill gradients.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

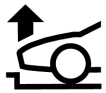
If the light is on steady : A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ *191*. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ *190*.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Front Lift System Light



If equipped, this light will flash to indicate when the front of the vehicle is being raised or lowered. An up or down arrow in the light will display, depending on the direction of movement. The light will stay lit while the front is fully raised.

Brake System Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away. This light may come on if the brake fluid is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *226*.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. If equipped with electric brake boost, vehicle speed may be limited when the brake system warning light comes on. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *254*.

⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

Electric Parking Brake Light

This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light

This light should come on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If this light stays on or comes on while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB). Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that utilise the EPB may also be degraded. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *155*.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the ABS warning light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light stays on.

If the ABS warning light is the only light on, the vehicle has normal brakes, but ABS is not functioning.

If both the ABS warning light and the brake system warning light are on, ABS is not functioning and there is a problem with the normal brakes. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *74*.

Performance Transmission Active

This light turns green when:

- The vehicle is being driven in a spirited manner and transmission shift points have been altered to enhance the vehicle behaviour. See "Transmission Shift Operation" under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
  - For track driving events that require standing starts, if equipped, Performance Transmission behaviour can be activated near a standstill by selecting Track Mode > Performance Traction Management (PTM) > Race 1 or Race 2. You can also engage PTM using Z mode, if PTM has been configured to Race 1 or Race 2. See "Performance Traction Management (PTM)" under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
- Manual Launch has been enabled. See "Manual Launch" under *Manual Mode* ⇨ *151*.

All-Wheel-Drive Light

This light is red when the electric all-wheel drive (eAWD) system is unavailable.

If the light comes on and stays on, there may be a malfunction. See your dealer.

See *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ *155*.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light

If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colours:

- Blank: LKA is disabled.

- White: Appears when the vehicle starts. A steady white light indicates that LKA is not ready to assist.
- Green: Appears when LKA is turned on and ready to assist. LKA will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Appears when LKA is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert to indicate that the lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects that you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the LDW alert may not display.

LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LKA detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ *188*.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light

This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) or Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB).

This indicator will also display if AEB or FPB is unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or if the windscreen is not clean.

See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *183*.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ *184*.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *181*.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ *184*.

Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off. If Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off, TCS is also turned off. To turn TCS and ESC off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.

If TCS is off, wheel slip during acceleration is not limited unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the ESC system are not fully operational and may not assist in maintaining control. Adjust driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may display.

The light flashes when the TCS and/or the ESC system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

This light comes on when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off. If ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off. To turn ESC off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.

If ESC and TCS are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust driving accordingly.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

On some vehicles this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by the dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

Caution
The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *221*.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *221*.

Driver Mode Control Light

This light comes on when Tour Mode is selected.

This light comes on when Sport Mode is selected.

This light comes on when Track Mode is selected.

This light comes on when Weather Mode is selected.

This light comes on when Z Mode is selected.

This light comes on when My Mode is selected.

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Tyre Pressure Light

If equipped with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the vehicle is started. It provides information about tyre pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tyres are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Centre (DIC) tyre pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tyres to the pressure value shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ *239*.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on every time the vehicle is started. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *243*.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Driving the vehicle with low engine oil pressure can damage the engine and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the engine oil pressure light comes on while driving:

1. Stop in a safe location and turn off the engine.
2. Check the oil level. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.
3. Add oil if the oil level is below the normal operating range.
4. Restart the vehicle. If the engine oil pressure light stays on for more than 10 seconds, turn the vehicle back off. Do not restart the vehicle. See your dealer for service.

This light should come on briefly when the engine starts. When the engine is off and the vehicle is on, the light should remain illuminated. If it does not come on under either condition, contact your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on when the engine is running, it may not have adequate oil pressure. The oil level may be low or there may be some other oil system problem. Turn the engine off when it is safe to do so and contact your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light

A Low Fuel Warning Light near the fuel gauge comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show that it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel gauge indicator nears empty. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobiliser Operation* ⇨ *25*.

High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ *92*.

IntelliBeam Light

If equipped, this light comes on when the IntelliBeam system is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *91*.

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light

The light may come on briefly as the vehicle is started to indicate that a change to the left hand traffic and right hand traffic selection has occurred during the last operating cycle.

This light flashes when the system is switching between left hand traffic and right hand traffic.

Rear Fog Light

This light comes on when the rear fog lamps are on.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Rear Fog Lights* ⇨ *95*.

Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use, except when only the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) are active. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *91*.

Cruise Control Light

For vehicles with cruise control, the cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light turns off when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *175*.

Door Open Warning Light

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Driver Information Centre (DIC)

The Driver Information Centre (DIC) is located in the right-hand side of the instrument cluster and displays vehicle information or the status of many vehicle systems. To navigate the DIC pages and menus use the steering wheel controls.

< **or** **>** **:** Press to move left or right between the menus.

∧ **or** **∨** **:** Use the thumbwheel to scroll up or down the pages or in a list. Press the thumbwheel to select.

Available menus are:

- Trip Computer
- Performance
- Audio
- Maintenance
- Options
- Simplify

Note

Not all items shown may be available.

Trip Computer

Trip 1 or 2

Distance : Displays the current distance travelled in kilometres (km), since the trip odometer was last reset.

Speed : Displays the average speed of the vehicle in kilometres per hour (km/h). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value.

Fuel Economy : Displays the approximate average fuel economy in litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

The recorded values under Trip 1 or Trip 2 can be reset by pressing and holding the thumbwheel while this display is active.

Fuel Economy

Displays the average fuel economy and the best fuel economy over the selected distance and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Pressing the thumbwheel will open a menu to change the selected distance or reset the current values.

Trip Timer

Time : To start or stop the timer, press the thumbwheel while this display is active and then select Start Time or Stop Time. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset.

To reset the timer to zero, press the thumbwheel and select Reset Time.

Fuel Used : Fuel Used displays the approximate litres (L) of fuel that have been used since last reset. The fuel used can be reset by pressing the thumbwheel and selecting Reset Fuel Used in the menu.

Both Time and Fuel Used can be reset at the same time by pressing the thumbwheel and selecting Reset Both in the menu.

Current Drive Cycle

Displays the distance travelled, fuel economy and time elapsed during the current ignition cycle.

Performance

Performance Timer

Press the thumbwheel to enter the setup menu, then select Set Start Speed. Scroll to desired Start Speed, then press the thumbwheel to save it. While on this menu, to change the End Speed, scroll to End Speed and use the thumbwheel to scroll to desired End Speed. Press the thumbwheel to save it.

On the next acceleration, the performance timer will record the time. Pressing the thumbwheel while the timer is running will cancel the timer if done before reaching the End Speed.

Lap Timer

Without PDR : Press > when Lap Timer is displayed to start, stop, or reset the lap timer. Press the thumbwheel while the Lap Timer page is active to start the timer. If the lap timer is active, pressing the thumbwheel will stop the current lap timer and start a new lap. Pressing the thumbwheel within 10 seconds after completing the last lap (Stop Lap Timer option is displayed), the Lap Timer will stop.

With PDR : The lap times recorded with the PDR system will automatically be displayed in this window. This only happens if a track has been selected in the PDR system and a video recording is started. See *Performance Data Recorder (PDR)* ⇨ *106*.

Friction Bubble

A four-quadrant visual display, indicative of the four corners of the car, with a "bubble" showing where the most inertia is being exerted on the vehicle.

Launch Control

If equipped, the Launch Control display allows the driver to adjust the parameters of the Launch Control System. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ *127*.

Audio

In the Audio menu, use the thumbwheel to scroll through audio presets.

Maintenance

Oil and Fluid Life

Engine Oil : Displays an estimate of the engine oil's remaining useful life as a percentage. If 97% is displayed, that means 97% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.

The Engine Oil display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Engine Oil display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

To reset the Engine Oil life system, press the thumbwheel while the Oil and Fluid Life display is active and select Reset Engine Oil. Confirm by pressing the thumbwheel.

Transmission Fluid : Displays an estimate of the transaxle fluid's remaining useful life as a percentage. If 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current fluid life remains.

When the remaining fluid life is low, a CHANGE TRANSMISSION FLUID SOON message will appear on the display. The fluid should be changed as soon as possible. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ *213*. In addition to the Transmission Fluid Life system monitoring the fluid life, additional maintenance is recommended. See the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.

The Transmission Fluid display must be reset after each fluid change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Fluid Life display at any time other than when the fluid has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next fluid change.

To reset the Transmission Fluid life system, press the thumbwheel while the Oil and Fluid Life display is active and select Reset Transmission Fluid. Confirm by pressing the thumbwheel.

Transmission Filter : Displays an estimate of the filter's remaining useful life. If REMAINING FILTER LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current filter life remains.

When the remaining filter life is low, the REPLACE TRANSMISSION FILTER SOON message will appear on the display. The external canister filter should be replaced as soon as possible.

See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System ⇨ 213*. In addition to the Transmission Filter Life system monitoring the filter life, additional maintenance is recommended. See the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.

The Transmission Filter Life display must be reset after each filter replacement. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Transmission Filter Life display accidentally at any time other than when the filter has just been replaced. It cannot be reset accurately until the next filter change. To reset, see *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System ⇨ 213*.

Air Filter

Air Filter Life : Displays an estimate of the engine air filter's remaining useful life as a percentage and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains.

Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system.

If a REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next vehicle service.

If a REPLACE NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience.

The Air Filter Life display must be reset after each engine air filter change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Air Filter Life display at any time other than when the filter has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next filter change.

Air filter life message states:

- Green – OK
- Yellow – Replace at Next Oil Change
- Red – Replace Now, and Check System

To reset the Air Filter Life system, press the thumbwheel while the Air Filter display is active and select Reset Air Filter Life. Confirm by pressing the thumbwheel.

The Air Filter Life display can be disabled by pressing the thumbwheel and selecting Disable Air Filter Life. Confirm by pressing the thumbwheel.

A disabled Air Filter Life display can be enabled by pressing the thumbwheel to display the menu and selecting Enable Air Filter Life. Confirm by pressing the thumbwheel.

Engine Life

Displays the status of engine usage such as the total engine revolutions divided by 10,000, the total number ofhours the engine has run and the total number of hours the engine has been at idle.

Brake Pads (If Equipped)

Brake Pad Life : This displays an estimate of the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Messages will display based on brake pad wear and the state of the system. Reset the Brake Pad Life display after replacing the brake pads. See *Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped) ⇨ 225*.

Options

Display Design

Press the thumbwheel to enter the Display menu. There are seven instrument cluster display configurations to choose from. Sport, Tour, Track, Weather, My Mode, Z-Mode, and Night. The style of the cluster will change depending on the theme selected.

Default is linked to Driver mode. Other display themes can be set.

If in Z-Mode or My Mode then those displays plus HUD (if equipped) can be set.

Night Mode is enabled when the Instrument Panel Illumination Control is set to the minimum level. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *95*.

Shuttle Mode and Stealth Mode are enabled when either are selected in the Driver Mode Control before the vehicle is turned on. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

- Sport/Z-Mode: Displays Coolant Temperature, Fuel Gauge, Compass, Drive Mode Indicator, Odometer, Speed, Tachometer, Electronic Transmission Range, Current Gear, Active Fuel Management (AFM), Peak Performance, Performance Shift Lights, Speed Limit, Info Area, and Interaction Area.
- Tour/Weather/My Mode: Displays Coolant Temperature, Fuel Gauge, Compass, Drive Mode Indicator, Odometer, Speed, Tachometer, Electronic Transmission Range, Current Gear, Active Fuel Management (AFM), Peak Performance, Speed Limit, Info Area, and Interaction Area.
- Track: Displays Coolant Temperature, Fuel Gauge, Performance Traction Management, Drive Mode Indicator, Speed, Tachometer, Electronic Transmission Range, Current Gear, Info Area, and Interactive Area.
- Night: Displays Coolant Temperature, Fuel Gauge, and Digital Speed.
- Shuttle: If equipped, displays Battery Gauge, Power Indicator Gauge, Odometer, and Digital Speed.
- Stealth: If equipped, displays Battery Gauge, Fuel Gauge, Electric Capability Gauge, Odometer, Drive Mode Indicator, and Digital Speed.

Preset info tiles shown on each layout:

Sport : G-Force, Oil Pressure

G-Force, Hybrid Battery

Track : Oil Pressure, Transmissions Fluid Temperature, Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature, Oil Temperature

Hybrid Battery Temperature, Hybrid Battery, Oil Temperature, Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature

Tour : Time & Outside Air Temperature, Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature

Electric Power, Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature

Weather : Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature, Oil Temperature

Tyre Pressure & Tyre Temperature, Hybrid Battery

Z-Mode : G-Force, Oil Temperature

Hybrid Battery, Electric Power

My Mode : Time & Outside Air Temperature, Oil Pressure

Electric Power, Oil Pressure

Night : None

Shuttle : None

Stealth : None

Info Titles Selection

Use the thumbwheel to select the items to be displayed in the display areas. See "Info Tiles" previously in this section.

If the maximum amount of info tiles has been selected, all deselected info tiles appear in an disabled state. If maximum amount of info tiles is not selected, all info tiles appear in a normal state and can be selected. In the default layout, the info tiles will be inserted from top to bottom. In the enhanced layout, the info tiles will be

inserted from top left to top right to bottom left to bottom right. Info tiles that are already occupied will be skipped.

Tachometer

Available in some Drive Modes, press the thumbwheel while Tachometer is displayed to enter the Tachometer menu. Choose Traditional or Numerical by pressing the thumbwheel while the desired item is highlighted. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

Traditional tachometer shows a linear gauge, and Numerical tachometer shows shift lights with numerical RPM.

Tyre Pressure

Use the thumbwheel to select the tyre pressure warning thresholds. Choose Light, Eco, or Max by pressing the thumbwheel while the desired item is highlighted. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

If the tyre pressure readings need to be recalibrated at any time, this option initiates the Tyre Pressure Relearn function. The selection of relearn opens a pop-up when the thumbwheel is pressed for five seconds.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation

Press the thumbwheel while Adjust Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Scroll to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press the thumbwheel to confirm and save the setting. This feature may only be available in P (Park).

Speed Warning

The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press the thumbwheel when Speed Warning is displayed, or press the thumbwheel on the main view to set the speed value. Scroll to adjust the value. Press the thumbwheel to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing the thumbwheel while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

Software Licences

Press > while Software Info is highlighted to display open source software information.

Reset to Defaults

Simplify

Press the thumbwheel to enter the Simplify menu. Simplify mode allows certain features of the instrument cluster to be hidden. These features include info tiles and interactive areas.

Scroll to the desired features with the thumbwheel, and press to select them on or off.

Using the thumbwheel, except to acknowledge an alert, will exit Simplify mode.

The selected features will stay hidden even after starting and restarting the vehicle, unless Simplify mode is manually cancelled.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

⚠ Warning

If the HUD image is too bright, or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windscreen.

The HUD information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD may display different alerts and information for vehicles equipped with these features:

- Speedometer
- Tachometer
- Manual Paddle Shift Gear Indicator

  These displays on the HUD are for use when using the manual paddle shift controls to shift the transmission. See "Manual Paddle Shift" in *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149*.
- G-Force Gauge
- Incoming Call
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

The HUD control is to the right of the steering wheel on the instrument panel.

To adjust the HUD image so that items are properly displayed:

1. Adjust the driver seat.
2. Start the engine.
3. Adjust the following HUD settings as needed.

HUD : Press or lift to adjust the vertical position of the HUD image in the windscreen.

INFO : Press to select the display view. Each press will cause the display view to change to the next view. If vehicle messages are displayed, pressing the DIC select button may clear the message. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.

±☼ : Lift and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of the sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarised sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

Use the right steering wheel controls to open and scroll through different items and displays.

While in the options menu, press △ or ▽ to scroll to the HUD rotation page. Press the thumbwheel while Head-Up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode.

The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Press △ or ▽ to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press SEL to save the setting. To cancel the setting, press ◁. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.

Display Views

There are several HUD views that can be displayed:

Tour : Displays the vehicle speed, gear position and shift indicator.

Tour view is only available in My Mode, Z-Mode, or Stealth Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Sport : Displays the vehicle speed, a circular tachometer, gear position, shift indicator, and G-Force meter.

Sport view is only available in My Mode or Z-Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Track : Displays the vehicle speed, gear position, shift lights, and current/best lap times. This includes Gain/Loss of Current Lap compared to Best Lap.

Track view is only available in My Mode or Z-Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Interrupts

The interrupt information temporarily displays in any HUD view. Once displayed, HUD returns to the previous HUD view. Interrupts may include:

- Incoming Call Information
- Vehicle Alerts
- Audio Selections

Audio : May display when a new source, radio station, or media type is selected.

Phone : May display when an incoming call is received from a Bluetooth connected phone. It appears momentarily until the call is answered or ignored.

Vehicle Alerts : Alerts can be dismissed in the instrument cluster. All alerts are not displayed in the HUD.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windscreen to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

Check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarised sunglasses are not worn.
- Windscreen and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windscreen is part of the HUD system. See *Windscreen Replacement* ⇨ *229*.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Front Lift System
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Propulsion
- Tyre Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions the performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Any time this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the ignition has been off for two minutes.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tyres.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls

There are four positions:

⏻ **:** Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to ⏻ again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

AUTO : Sets the exterior lamps to automatic mode. AUTO mode turns the exterior lamps on and off depending on how much light is available outside the vehicle.

To override AUTO mode, turn the control to ⏻.

To reset to AUTO mode, turn the control to ⏻ and then release back to AUTO. Automatic mode also resets when the vehicle is turned off and then back on again if the control is left in the AUTO position.

: Turns on all lamps, except the headlamps.

The parking lamp indicator light comes on and stays on when the parking lamps are on with the vehicle off and the vehicle in accessory mode.

: Turns on the headlamps together with the park lamps and instrument panel lights.

IntelliBeam System

If equipped, this system turns the high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light AUTO comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Do not use the IntelliBeam in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions

Turning the IntelliBeam On and Off

To enable the IntelliBeam system, activate the high/low-beam changer two times within two seconds while the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or .

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top centre of the windscreen that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windscreen clear of debris for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The fog lamps are turned On, if equipped.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's tail lamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).

The IntelliBeam system can be disabled by manually selecting the high-beams or flash to pass. If this happens, re-enable the IntelliBeam system as described above. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam system is reactivated.

High beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps due to any of the following:

- The other vehicle's head/tail lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's head/tail lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's head/tail lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle windscreen is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim too high and not detect headlamps and tail lamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime will sound if the exterior lamp control is left on in either the headlamp or park lamp position and the driver door is opened with the ignition off.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

Push the turn signal lever away from you and release to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Headlamp Flash

To use the flash-to-pass feature, briefly pull the turn signal lever toward you. The high-beam indicator flashes to indicate to the other driver that you intend to pass.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The DRL system makes the dedicated lamps come on when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in the AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When DRL are on, only the front lamps will be on. The park lamps, taillamps, instrument panel lights, or other exterior lamps will not be on when the DRL are being used.

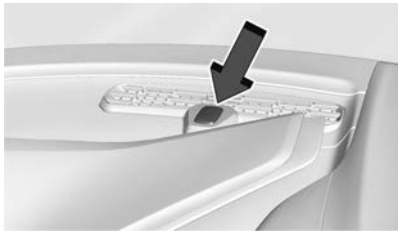
When it is dark enough outside, the front lamps dim to park lamps and the normal low-beam headlamps turn on.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

To turn off the DRL, turn the exterior lamp control to ≡OO≡. The DRL will stay off until the control is toggled again.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps and park lamps come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps and park lamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *95*.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps and park lamps will turn off or may change to DRL.

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to ⏻ or the ignition is off.

To turn automatic headlamp system back on, turn the band to ⏻ again, then release it.

If the automatic headlamp system has the headlamps turned on and you turn the ignition off, the headlamps will turn off. When the driver door is opened the headlamps and park lamps will illuminate for a period of time.

The length of the delayed illumination period can be changed. Touch the Setting icon and select Vehicle > Lighting > Exit Lighting.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windscreen wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, park lamps, and other exterior lamps will come on. The time it takes for the lamps to turn on depends on the wiper speed. When the wipers are turned off, the lamps turn off. To disable, move the exterior lamp control to ⏻ or ≡OD≡.

Headlamp Leveling Control

Automatic Headlamp Levelling

If equipped, to reduce the glare to other drivers, the headlamp inclination level adjusts automatically based on vehicle load.

Hazard Warning Flashers

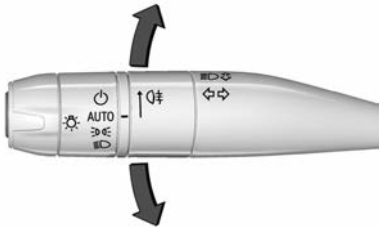
The hazard warning flashers warn others that you have a problem. The button is on the overhead console.

⚠ : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers work no matter what mode the ignition is in, even if the ignition is turned off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signals will not work.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals



An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is complete. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times. If more flashes are desired, continue to hold the lever.

The lever returns to its starting position when it is released.

If after signalling a turn or lane change the arrows flash rapidly or do not come on, a turn signal indicator light failure may have occurred.

If a turn signal has failed, the lamp may need to be replaced. See your dealer.

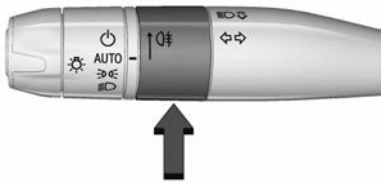
Turn Signal on Chime

A chime sounds if the turn signal has been on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi) of driving.

If you need to leave the turn signal on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), turn off the signal and then turn it back on.

Rear Fog Lights

The rear fog lamps make the vehicle more visible from the rear in foggy or misty conditions.



Turn the band to and release it to turn the rear fog lamps on and off.

When the fog lamps are on, the fog lamp light on the instrument cluster will also be on.

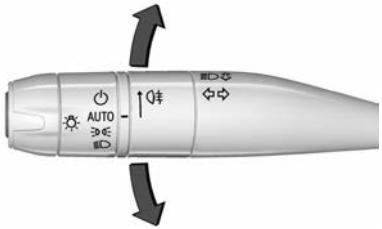
The ignition and park lamps or headlamps must be on for the rear fog lamps to work.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

Do not use the fog lamps when visibility is good because it may bother other drivers. It is also not recommended that rear fog lamps be used in city driving. Rear fog lamps should only be used in foggy or misty conditions to allow the drivers behind you to see your vehicle.

Park Lamps

When leaving the vehicle parked in a dark street, the park and tail lamps can be turned on to illuminate one side of the vehicle.



With the ignition off:

- Move the turn signal lever down to turn on the lamps on the left side of the vehicle.
- Move the turn signal lever up to turn on the lamps on the right side of the vehicle.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

This feature adjusts the brightness of all illuminated controls. The knob for this feature is on the right side of the instrument panel.

Turn the knob clockwise or anticlockwise to brighten or dim the lights.

The knob is functional at night, or when headlamps or the park lamps are on.

Lighting Stealth Mode

Stealth mode is only available at night. To enable Stealth mode, turn the knob to the OFF position. In Stealth mode, the only graphics visible on the instrument cluster are the coolant temperature, energy usage, digital speed, and any active telltales or alerts.

Courtesy Lamps

The interior lamps will come on when any door is opened, on the remote key is pressed, or when the ignition is switched off.

The hatch/boot lamps only come on when the rear compartment is opened.

Reading Lamps

If equipped, the reading lamps are in the overhead console. The lamps go on when any door is opened, on the remote key is pressed, or when the vehicle is turned off.

Press the lamp buttons to manually turn on or off each lamp.

Engine Compartment Lamp

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine compartment lamp. The vehicle must be in P (Park) and it must be dark outside for the engine compartment lamp to activate.

The engine compartment lamp will turn on briefly when:

- is pressed on the remote key.
- Keyless Access is used to unlock the door.
- Any door is opened.
- The engine compartment hatch is opened.
- The vehicle is remotely started.

The engine compartment lamp will turn off when:

- The vehicle shifts out of P (Park).
- It is bright outside.
- All doors and the engine compartment hatch are closed.
- is pressed on the remote key.

If any door, or the engine compartment hatch/boot remains open while the vehicle is off, a timer will turn the lamp off.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

The interior lamps turn on when pressing on the remote key or opening any doors, and the dome lamp control is in the door position.

Some exterior lamps also turn on when pressing on the remote key or opening any doors. Low-Beam lamps will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

All lamps will eventually turn off after some time.

Entry lighting can be disabled manually by closing all doors, pressing on the remote key, or starting the vehicle.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Approach Detection

If equipped, the entry lighting feature will automatically turn on when the remote key is detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of the vehicle.

If the vehicle has remained parked for an extended period of time with no remote key use or keyless access operation, approach detection will be disabled. To reactivate, press any button on the remote key or open and close all vehicle doors to re-enable the entry lighting feature on approach.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lamps turn on when the driver door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior and interior lamps remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The interior lights turn on when the vehicle is turned off.

To turn the exterior lamps turn off immediately, turn the exterior lamp control to off.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained, if the interior courtesy lamps or reading lamps are accidentally left on. If any of these lamps are left on, they automatically turn off after 10 minutes, if the ignition is off. The lamps will not come back on again until one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is turned on.
- The doors are closed and then re-opened.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the ⏻ position and then back to the or position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the vehicle must be on or in accessory mode.

Infotainment System

Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may grey out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, instrument panel controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.

- Set up the audio by pre-setting favourite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

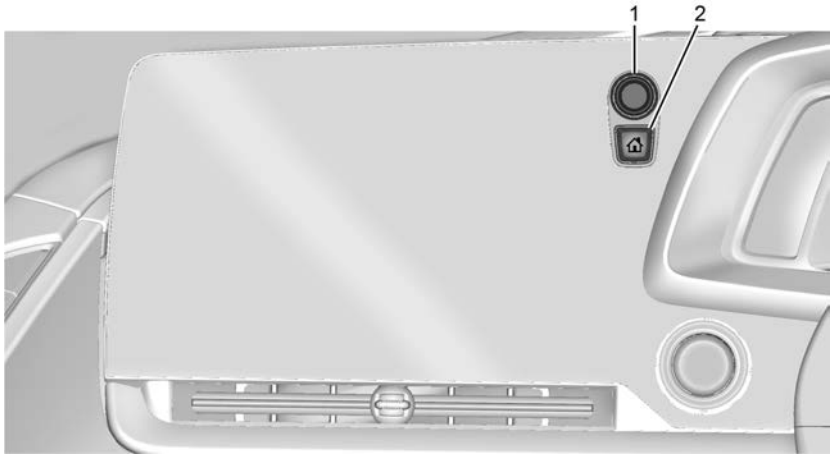
Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Overview

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, controls on the instrument panel, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition.



1. Power/Volume
   - When off, press to turn the system on.
   - When on, press to mute the system. Press again to unmute the system.
   - Press and hold to display the power off screen or the option to display the power off screen.
   - Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

2. ⌂ (Home Page)
   - Press to go to the Home Page. See "Home Page" in this section.

     Pressing ⌂ again displays the porch view screen showing audio and phone information.
   - Press to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ *116*.

Home Page

The Home Page is where vehicle application icons are accessed. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

Card view is located on the right side of the screen. Scroll up and down through the different cards. Individual cards cannot be added or deleted. For most of the apps in the cards, an open card view app will temporarily not be shown in card view.

Managing Home Page Icons

1. Touch and hold any of the Home Page icons to enter edit mode.
2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

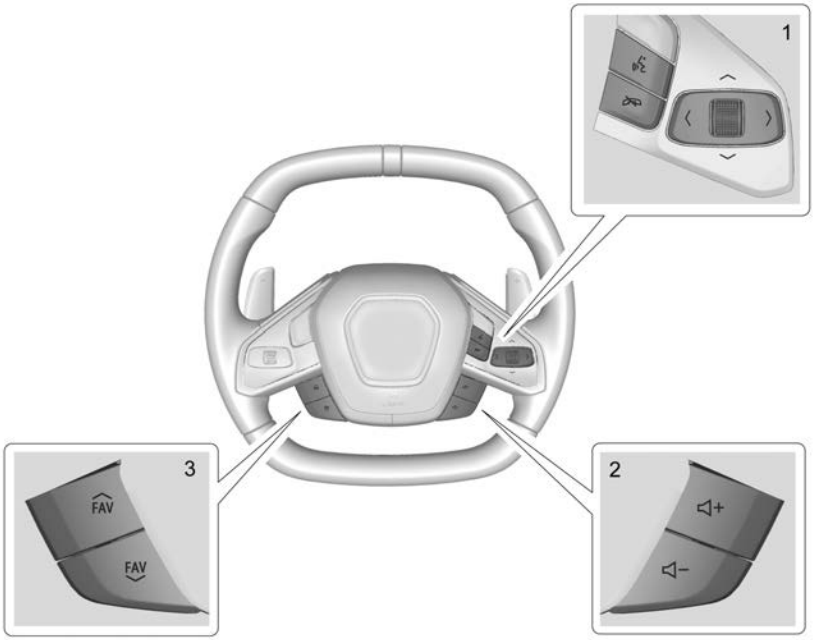
Move an Icon to Another Page

1. Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

Move an Icon to the Application Tray

To move an icon to the application tray on the left side of the screen, drag the icon to the applications tray.

Steering Wheel Controls



If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

(1) : Press to answer an incoming call. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *113* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *112*.

(1) : Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *113* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *112*.

< or > (1) : Press to move left or right between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press the thumbwheel to select.

^ or v (1) : Use the thumbwheel to scroll up or down in a list or seek if the audio page is displayed in the cluster. Press the thumbwheel to select.

+ or – (2) : Pull to increase or decrease volume.

FAV or FAV (3) : Pull to display a list of favourites. Pull again to select the next or previous favourite when listening to the radio.

Using the System

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, USB, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *113* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *112*.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See *Settings* ⇨ *118*.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ *116*.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ *116*.

Shortcut Tray

The shortcut tray is left of the display. It shows up to five applications.

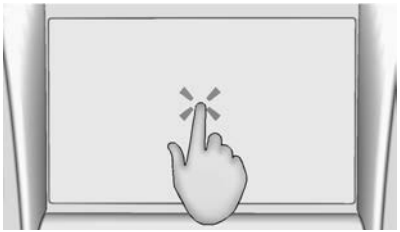
Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may grey out. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

Infotainment Gestures

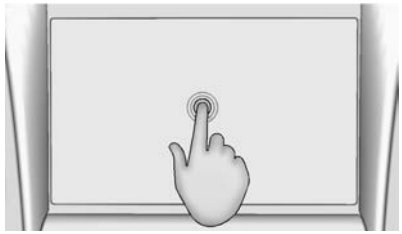
Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap



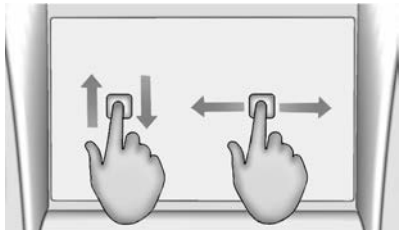
Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to start another gesture, or to move or delete an application.

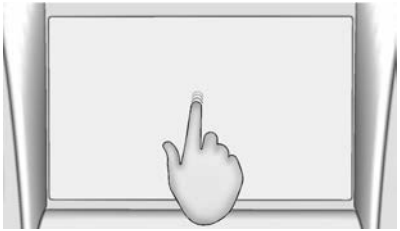
Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the Home Page, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can be

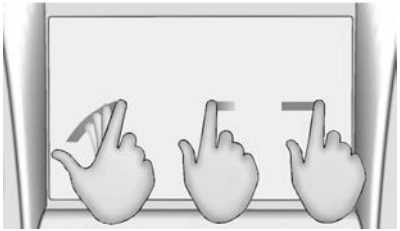
done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

Nudge



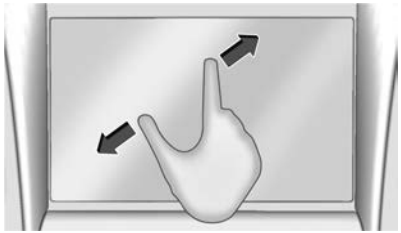
Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Swipe



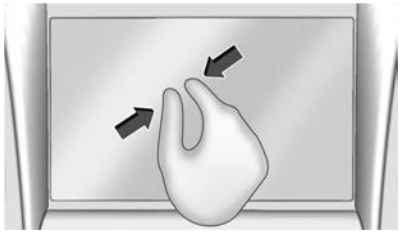
Swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Spread



Spread is used to zoom in on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb together on the display, then move them apart.

Pinch



Pinch is used to zoom out on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb apart on the display, then move them together.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfibre cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfibre cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfibre cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfibre cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Software Updates

See your dealer for information about software updates.

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the now playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as FM or AM to change your source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the AM or FM screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a frequency using the keypad.

Touch the ☆ to save the station as a favourite.

Entering a valid AM or FM frequency will automatically tune to the new station but not close the Tune screen.

Touch the Go button or frequency in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the now playing screen.

Storing Radio Station Favourites

Saved favourite stations will show at the bottom of the now playing screen.

AM or FM favourites can be stored by pressing and holding a favourite slot.

Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch and the following may display.

Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance
- Sound Mode (if equipped)

Bose AudioPilot

If equipped, adjusts the volume based on the noise inside the vehicle and vehicle speed.

Manage Radio Favourites

Displays a list of audio favourites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text Category

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Radio Data System (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

RDS features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations

- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Radio Reception

Unplug electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is interference or static in the radio.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can also occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

Mobile Phone Usage

Mobile phone usage, such as making or receiving phone calls, charging, or just having the mobile phone on may cause static interference in the radio. Unplug the mobile phone or turn it off if this happens.

Diversity Antenna System

The AM-FM antenna is a hidden self-tuning system. It optimises the AM and FM signals relative to the vehicle's position and radio station source. No maintenance or adjustments are needed.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

When using media devices such as USB and mobile devices, check the source. Untrusted media devices could contain files that affect system operation or performance and should be avoided.

USB Port

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Ports may also be used for charging. Music may be played from a connected USB device.

Caution
To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

USB Audio

To play music via USB:

1. On the audio now playing page, touch source and select USB.
2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio

Music may be played from a connected Bluetooth mobile device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

1. On the audio now playing page, touch source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
2. If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to be displayed on the radio.

Performance Data Recorder (PDR)

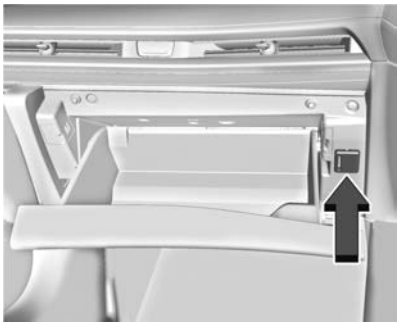
If equipped, the PDR icon displays on the infotainment home screen.

Important Information

Read before using the PDR. All or some of the information may apply to your country:

- Use of the Performance Data Recorder (PDR System) may be prohibited or legally restricted in certain countries and situations. It is your own responsibility to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to privacy laws, laws related to camera surveillance and recordings, road traffic and security laws, and laws on the protection of publicity and personality rights.
- You are solely liable for the operation of your vehicle and use of the PDR System, including all related legal responsibilities. Vehicles equipped with the PDR System are intended for use on private tracks only and may under local laws and regulations be restricted or completely excluded from use in areas accessible by the public, such as public roads. You may need a permit, licence, or other approval from local authorities in order to comply with applicable laws and regulations.
- Do not use the PDR System if this could distract your attention from traffic or entail other risks.
- Do not rely exclusively on camera footage for steering the vehicle.
- Comply with any notice and consent requirements before capturing and/or recording the voices or images of other persons or collecting other personal data with the PDR System.
- Notify other drivers of your vehicle about the above rules and require them to comply with them.
- General Motors does not accept any responsibility or liability in connection with an impermissible use of the PDR System.
- Please note that law enforcement authorities may have the right to seize video recordings and use them as evidence of criminal/driving offences against you or third parties.

- The PDR System captures and records any sound perceivable within the vehicle, including any conversations among vehicle occupants. Hidden recording of conversations may be an offence under certain jurisdictions. Therefore, all vehicle users and occupants must be informed about ongoing audio recording upon activation of the PDR System.



The PDR records video, audio, and vehicle data. The forward-facing video and cabin audio are captured by a camera and microphone located behind the rear view mirror. The PDR video and data is stored on a removable SD card located in the SD card reader in the glovebox. The video (MP4) can be played back in the vehicle or the SD card can be removed and played in a PC or on a mobile device or the file can be viewed and analysed within Toolbox software. See Toolbox later in this section.

The recorded data is not stored anywhere else and is only accessible from the SD card.

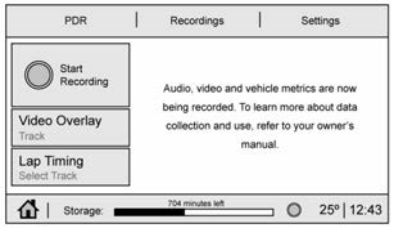
To optimise PDR performance, it is recommended that the SD card is formatted on a regular basis. Back up all recordings on the SD card prior to formatting. Formatting the SD card will delete all saved recordings.

To begin, insert a exFAT formatted SD card, Class 10 required, 16 GB or larger recommended, into the glovebox SD card reader.

If a system error code is seen on the display, such as "System Error Code ####", please check the health of the SD card. It may need to be reformatted or replaced. If the issue persists, please see your dealer.

Touch the PDR icon to access the PDR menu. The options displayed are:

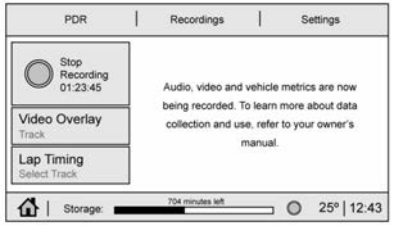
Start Recording



If the system is unable to begin recording, the Start Recording button is greyed out.

Touch Start Recording to begin recording. After recording begins, this button changes to Stop Recording. Touch to stop the recording session.

The recording must be stopped and the file closed before removing the SD card, or the recording cannot be reviewed.

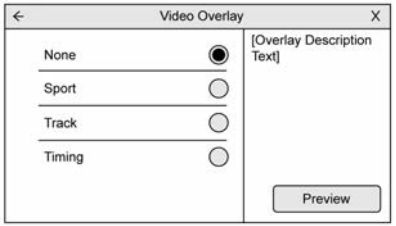


The elapsed time will show when recording.

The following errors or warnings may be displayed while recording:

- Storage Full
- No Storage Available
- System Error
- SD Card Error
- SD Card Speed Insufficient
- GPS Accuracy Warning
- SD Card Write Protected

Video Overlay



Touch Video Overlay to display the menu screen.

Touching preview provides a live preview of the overlay selected.

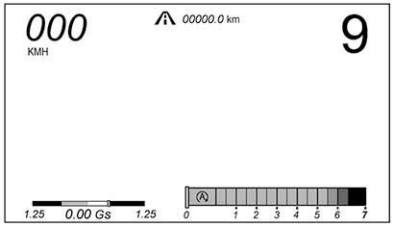
Select one:

- None
- Sport
- Track
- Timing

None:

No vehicle data displays on top of the recorded video. Vehicle data is still available with the video when accessed in the toolbox software.

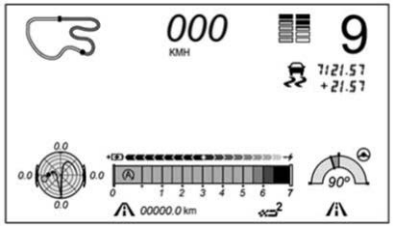
Sport:



Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Up to three digits are displayed in km/h depending on vehicle settings.
- Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm): The horizontal bar indicates current rpm. As the rpm increases, the backfill follows.
- Auto Stop icon: If equipped, the Auto Stop icon will appear when Auto Stop is active.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Transmissions display 1, 2, etc.
- Lateral G-Force Graphic: Left and Right G-Forces are displayed. The graphic fills to the left or the right depending on the measured value. The measured G-Force displays as a number at the top of the graphic.
- Event Odometer: This displays the distance driven since the recording began.

Track:

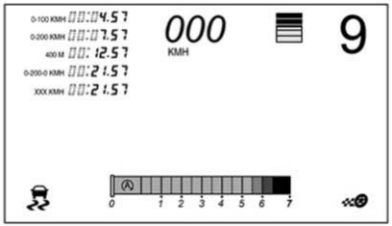


Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Same as Sport.

- GPS Tracking Map: Shows the vehicle's current position relative to a known route.
- Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm): The horizontal bar indicates current rpm. As the rpm increases, the backfill follows.
- Auto Stop Icon: If equipped. the Auto Stop icon will appear when Auto Stop is active.
- Electric Power Flow gauge: If equipped, this displays the instantaneous consumption power of the high voltage battery.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Same as Sport.
- Friction Bubble Graphic: Lateral and longitudinal G-Forces are displayed as a dot within a bubble. A red dot displays when the vehicle starts braking and turns green when the vehicle accelerates. The dot is white when the vehicle is not moving. A white dot is the default.
- Brake and Throttle Graphic: Displays the percentage value of brake and throttle pedal position from 0–100%.
- Steering Angle: The graphic fills from the centre to the left or right depending on the direction of steering. The numerical steering angle displays below the graphic.
- Active Handling Active Indicator: The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.
- Performance Traction Management (PTM) Mode: Displays the current PTM mode. The options are Wet, Dry, Sport 1, Sport 2, or Race.
- Current Lap Time: Displays the elapsed lap time if the finish line is defined and the vehicle has crossed the defined finish line at least once.
- Event Odometer: This displays the distance driven since the recording began.
- Drive Mode: Displays the vehicle's current drive mode.

Timing:



Displays these vehicle metrics:

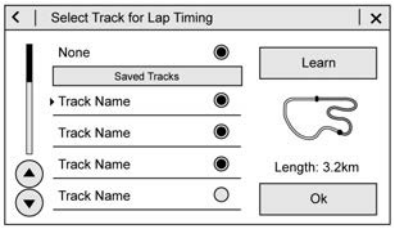
- Vehicle Speed: Same as Sport.
- Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm): Same as Sport.
- Auto Stop Icon: If equipped. the Auto Stop icon will appear when Auto Stop is active.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Same as Sport.
- Throttle Position: Displays the percentage of throttle applied from 0–100%.
- Active Handling Active Indicator: The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.

Once the Timing Overlay is selected, touch Configure in the lower right corner to choose which performance timing metrics you would like to display on the Timing Video Overlay.

- 0–100 km/h
- 0–200 km/h
- 0–200–0 km/h
- 400 m
- Custom Speed Timer

The timer starts recording as soon as the vehicle accelerates. As the vehicle passes each speed and distance milestone, it is displayed on the overlay.

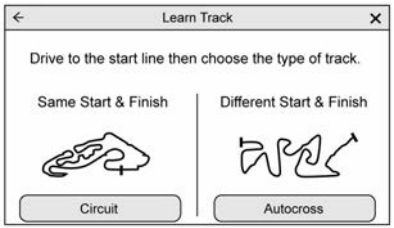
Lap Timing



Touch Lap Timing on the PDR tab to display the track selection screen.

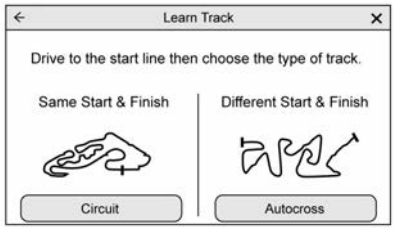
- Select Custom Track, then Learn to create a new custom track for lap timing.
- Select Custom Track, then Relearn if a custom track has already been defined and is available on the storage device.
- Only one track can be learned during each recording session. To learn a new track, end the current recording and start a new one.

Custom Track Learning - Circuit



- Select Circuit as the track type.
- Touch Learn when at the starting line when using PDR for the first time. Subsequent uses, touch Relearn Track at the starting line.
- Circuit track learning will complete automatically when the vehicle crosses the start/finish line.
- After the Learning Process is complete, press continue to go back to the Home Screen or Relearn to attempt to learn again.
- Touch Cancel to stop the learning process.

Custom Track Learning - Autocross

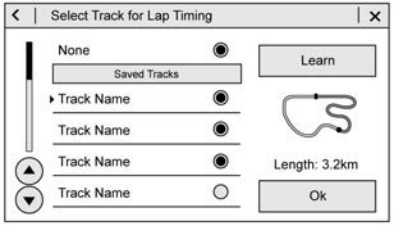


- Select Autocross as the track type.
- Touch Learn when at the starting line when using PDR for the first time. Subsequent uses, touch Relearn Track at the starting line.
- Drive along the course and press Finish when the vehicle has reached the Finish Line.
- After the Learning Process is complete, press continue to go back to the Home Screen or Relearn to attempt to learn again.
- Touch Cancel to stop the learning process.

Lap Timing - Saved Tracks

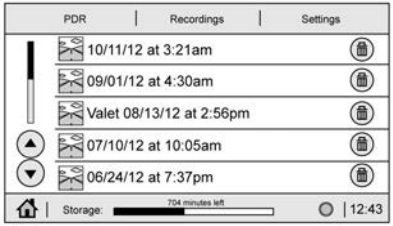
- Saved tracks will be named by the PDR as custom.gpx.

- Saved tracks can be renamed by placing the SD card in a computer and overwriting the time/date name to a user-friendly name. Do not change or delete the file extension (.gpx).



To begin timing an existing track, scroll to the desired track and select OK. The PDR tab will be displayed.

Recordings

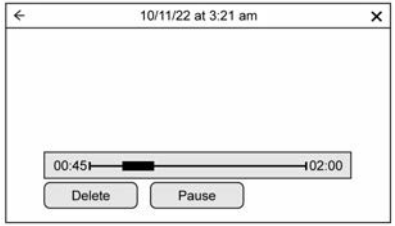


Touch the Recordings tab. The recordings will be displayed with the most recent on top. Select the recording to start playback.

Recordings may be deleted by selecting the rubbish can. Select yes to delete or no to cancel.

Video Playback is not allowed while the vehicle is moving.

Tap on the screen while the video is playing to display the video playback controls.



Video Scrubber : Changes the position and playback. The length of the bar corresponds to the time of the video. Advance or rewind the video by dragging along the bar.

Settings

Touch the Settings tab to view the Settings menu.

- Audio Recording - Select on or off to record audio with the recorded video.
- Automatic Recording - When on, the PDR will automatically begin recording whenever the vehicle is in the Run Power Mode. Configurations include:
  - Automatic Recording Video Quality
  - While in Valet Mode only
  - Whether to allow recording overwrite when the storage is full
- Video Quality - Low (480p), or High (1080p). Higher quality will result in larger recording files.
- Software Information - Displays PDR Software Information and Version numbers.

- SD Card Information - Size, Remaining Memory, Format, and Speed.

Toolbox

The Cosworth Toolbox software allows for the evaluation of driver and vehicle performance during a recorded event to be viewed on a PC, laptop or mobile device with SD card reader capability.

See the Corvette Owner Resources page at www.chevrolet.com to download the performance data recorder Toolbox software.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).
- Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimise driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organise the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See “Pairing” later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See your dealer for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

: Press and release to answer incoming calls on your connected Bluetooth mobile device. Press and hold for mobile device assistant.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System ⇨ 102*.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel volume controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system while on a mobile device phone call. The adjusted volume level remains the same for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See “Pairing a Phone” later in this section.
- A Bluetooth mobile device with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a phone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the mobile device changes or the phone is deleted from the system.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device. Then repeat the pairing process.
- If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired mobile device that is set to First to Connect. If there is no mobile device set to First to Connect, it will connect to the mobile device which was used last. To connect to a different paired mobile device, see “Connecting to a Different Phone” later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the phone before starting the pairing process.
2. Select the phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. If a phone has been previously added, select Settings > Connections > Phones to reach the device manager. From the device manager, select "Add Phone". If a phone has been previously added, the “Add Phone” card will just be a “+” button.
4. Select Manage Phones to display the Phones screen.
5. Select Add Phone.

   If a phone has been previously added or disconnected, the “Add Phone” card will just be a “+” card.
6. The code on both the phone and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
7. Follow the instructions on the phone to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and touch Pair. The code on the phone and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
8. If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device.

9. If the vehicle name does not appear on your phone under the “other devices” or “available devices” menu, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
   - Turn Bluetooth off then back on, on your phone.
   - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
   - Turn the phone off and then back on.
   - Reset the phone, but this step should be done as a last effort.
10. If the phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, touch Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
11. To pair additional phones, select Settings > Connections > Phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired phone as the First to Connect phone:

1. Make sure the phone is turned on.
2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. Select Connections.
4. Select Phone.
5. Select Options under the connected phone.
6. Select First to Connect from the phone's settings menu and set First to Connect to On.

Phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A sub-menu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

Using the Settings Icon

1. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select ⚙ on the Phones screen.
3. Select Connected Phone.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select Forget Phone.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
2. Select the new phone you want to connect to from the list of available phones. See "First to Connect Paired Phones" previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or hands-free mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the Audio Output option, then select Phone to switch to the handset mode.

  The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the hands-free mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal phone contact information for all phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the phone settings and operation and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle. Verify that the phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Contacts.
3. There are two methods to search for contacts:
   - Search bar – Select the search icon on the top right of the Phones window and type the name or number of the contact on the keyboard. Search results will be displayed corresponding to the user input. Touch the name to call.
   - Scroll – Select the list and scroll, or use the scrollbar on the left side of the Phones window. Touch the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the Recents call list from your phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Recents.
3. Select the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialling the numbers:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.

3. Select the phone icon on the infotainment display to start dialling the number.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

   Results appear on the right side of the display. Touch one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Press to answer, then touch Switch on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

Press to decline, then touch Decline on the infotainment display.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, touch Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, touch the call information of the call on hold to change calls.

Ending a Call

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections are available, Apple CarPlay icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen of the infotainment display.

To use Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay:

For Wired Phone Projection

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factory-provided USB cable, which should

be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.

3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate depending on the smartphone. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon USB connection. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select ⌂ on the instrument panel to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection

If available for your region, verify that your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay support page.

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phone's Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and Wi-Fi are turned on in phone settings. To connect the phone over Bluetooth, see *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ *113* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *112*.
3. When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection:

1. Select the Settings from the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.
4. Select Options on the phone card.
5. Change connection type to Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select ⌂ on the instrument panel to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, visit your brand website. See your dealer for details.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see https://www.android.com/auto/compatibility. For Apple CarPlay support, and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Google, Android, Android Auto, Google Maps, and other marks are trademarks of Google LLC. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select ⌂ on the instrument panel to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold ⌂ on the instrument panel.

Settings

To access the Settings menus:

1. Touch Settings on the Home Page on the infotainment display.
2. Touch the desired category to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch the options on the infotainment display to disable or enable a feature.
5. Touch < to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

Connections

The menu may contain the following:

Phones

Allows connecting to a different mobile phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a mobile phone or media device, or deleting a mobile phone or media device.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Valet Mode

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

Motion Sensor

When activated and the vehicle is off, this will activate the vehicle's alarm when movement is detected inside the vehicle.

Driver Mode Customisation

See "Driver Mode Customisation" in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Climate and Air Quality

Adjusts different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Adjusts different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Adjusts different comfort and convenience settings.

Lighting

Adjusts different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Adjusts different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Adjusts different remote lock settings.

Ride Height

See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.

Seating Position

Adjusts different seating position settings.

Apps and Notifications

Shows a list of installed apps and the permissions used.

Date / Time

Allows setting of the clock.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Privacy

The menu may contain the following:

Location Services

Touch to view the Location Services screen.

App permissions

Touch to view the Permission manager screen.

Storage

This menu shows the storage info on the infotainment system.

System

The menu may contain the following:

Language

This will set the display language used on the infotainment display.

Reset Options

Touch to change reset settings.

About

Touch to view the infotainment system software information.

Legal Information

Touch to view legal and licence information.

Updates

This menu allows adjustment of the vehicle update settings.

Trademarks and Licence Agreements

"Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4–AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENCE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENCE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENCE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENCE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

MPEG4–Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

WMV/WMA

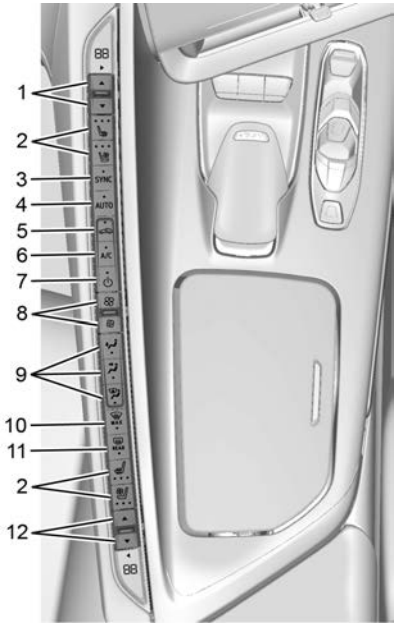
This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a licence from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a licence from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

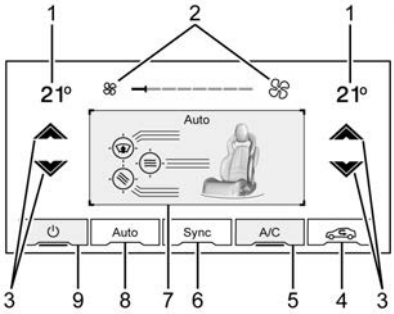
The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



1. Driver Temperature Control
2. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (if equipped)
3. SYNC (Synchronised Temperature)
4. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

5. Recirculation
6. A/C (Air Conditioning)
7. ⏻ (Power)
8. Fan Control
9. Air Delivery Mode Controls
10. Defrost
11. Rear Window Demister
12. Passenger Temperature Control

Climate Control Display



1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Settings
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
4. Recirculation
5. A/C (Air Conditioning)
6. Sync (Synchronised Temperature)
7. Air Delivery Mode Controls
8. Auto (Automatic Operation)
9. On/Off (Power)

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the climate control page displayed.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is pressed, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilise. Adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

Manual Operation

⏻ **:** Press to turn the fan off or on.

or : Press to increase or decrease the fan speed.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

SYNC : Press to link the passenger temperature setting to the driver setting. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger setting is adjusted, the SYNC indicator light will turn off.

Air Delivery Mode Control : Press , , or to change the direction of the airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

: Air is directed to the A/C outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windscreen, and side window outlets.

: Air is directed to the windscreen and side window outlets.

MAX : Air is directed to the windscreen and the fan runs at a higher speed if not already above a medium fan speed. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windscreen quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen before defrosting.

: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odours that enter the vehicle.

Avoid using recirculation for long periods of time in cold or damp conditions. Using recirculation in cold or damp conditions can result in window fogging.

A/C : Press to turn the air conditioning on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing. If the A/C is turned off, the air temperature coming through the climate control system may be warmer than the ambient temperature. It is recommended to use auto climate control to maintain comfort.

Rear Window Demister

REAR : If equipped, press to turn the rear window demister on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window demister is on.

The rear window demister only works when the engine is running. The demister can be turned off by turning the vehicle off or turning to accessory mode.

If equipped with heated outside mirrors, press REAR to turn them on or off. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *27*.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window demister. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation : If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. If equipped with heated or ventilated seats or a heated steering wheel, these features may come on during a remote start. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *14*, *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ *44*, and *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ *61*.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

E-Ray Stealth and Shuttle Modes Climate Control Operation

Climate controls, including defrost, are not functional while in Stealth and Shuttle modes. Heated seats and steering wheel, and ventilated seats will remain functional.

If heat, A/C, or defrost controls are pressed while in Stealth Mode, the engine will automatically start and the climate controls will be active. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

Air Vents

Use the tab on the air outlets to change the direction of the airflow or shut the outlet.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windscreen that may block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the bonnet to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved bonnet deflectors may adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the areas around the base of the infotainment display and under the seats clear to optimise air circulation.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that are pulled into the vehicle. Reductions in airflow, which may occur more often in dusty areas, indicate that the filter may need to be replaced.

Caution
Driving without a passenger compartment air filter in place can cause water and small particles, like paper and leaves, to be pulled into your climate control system which may cause damage to it. Make sure you always replace the old filter with a new one.

Change the passenger compartment air filter according to the maintenance schedule for maximum effect. See the Service and Warranty booklet.

If driving in dusty conditions, the passenger compartment air filter may require more frequent maintenance. Contact a dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label under the bonnet that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See your dealer for service.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

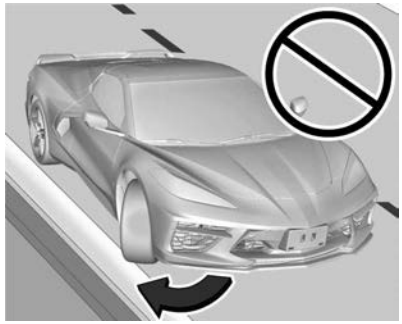
- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tyres properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tyres with the same TPC Spec number moulded into the tyre's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Using Tour mode rather than Sport or Track modes, will result in better Active Fuel Management operation. See *Active Fuel Management* ⇨ *147*.
- For recommended shift speeds, see *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149*.

Premium Fuel

Use the recommended fuel. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ *190*.

Steering

Caution
To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.



Electric Power Steering

The vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system, which reduces the amount of effort needed to steer the vehicle. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If the vehicle experiences a system malfunction and loses power steering, greater steering effort may be required. Power steering assist also may be reduced if you turn the steering wheel as far as it can turn and hold it there with force for an extended period of time.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Dynamic Rack Travel

Dynamic Rack Travel (DRT) is a steering system feature of Magnetic Ride Control. If equipped, this feature provides additional maximum steering wheel rotation to allow for tighter turns when driving at low speeds.

As the vehicle speed increases or if the suspension encounters significant wheel travel, such as a driveway, while at maximum steering rotation, DRT may gently push the steering back a small amount to prevent the front tyres from contacting the vehicle. This is normal operation. There is no customer interface or display for this feature. DRT is not available when in Track Mode.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable and steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around an obstacle may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Track Events and Competitive Driving

All Z06 models, E-Ray models equipped with the ZER performance package, and Stingray models equipped with Z51 performance package can be used for track events and competitive driving. For additional details on vehicle track preparation, download the Track Prep Guide from the Owners > Corvette Experience section at gmspecialtyvehicles.com.

⚠ Danger

High-performance features are intended for use only on closed tracks by experienced and qualified drivers and should not be used on public roads.
(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

High-speed driving, aggressive cornering, hard braking, and other high-performance driving can be dangerous. Improper driver inputs for the conditions may result in loss of control of the vehicle, which could injure or kill you or others. Always drive safely.

Participating in track events or other competitive driving without following the instructions provided may affect the vehicle warranty. See the Service and Warranty booklet before using the vehicle for racing or other competitive driving. See *Performance Driving ⇨ 169*.

⚠ Warning

Some of the adjustments and procedures specified in this section may require specialised skill, training, and equipment. Failure to perform these procedures properly could cause malfunction, potentially resulting in death, personal injury, or damage to the vehicle or
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

property. Do not attempt to perform these adjustments or procedures unless properly qualified.

Be sure to follow all service procedures before driving the vehicle at track events or competitively. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ *142*.

⚠ Warning

Prior to each track event and again before returning to public roads, tighten the wheel nuts with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification. Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275* for wheel nut torque specifications.

Engine Sound Management Setting

Caution

Do not place the vehicle in Engine Sound Management – Stealth mode. Damage could result to exhaust valve actuators.

Engine Oil

Caution

If the vehicle is used for track events and competitive driving, the engine may use more oil than it would with normal use. Low oil levels can damage the engine. Check the oil level often and maintain the proper level. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.

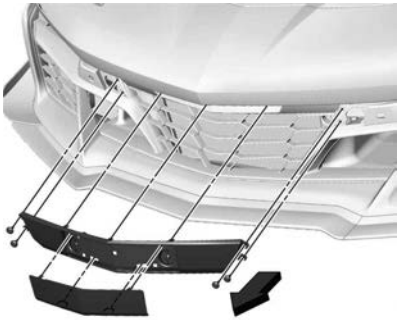
Check the oil level often during track events and competitive driving. See "Checking the Engine Oil" in *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.

Engine Cooling

If reduced performance is experienced during track events or competitive driving, turning off the A/C will help to improve engine performance.

Maintain a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water to optimise engine performance.

For vehicles with the optional Grille Screen Guards (VWE), remove them for track events when the ambient temperature reaches 32° C or higher. See your dealer for complete procedure.



If equipped, remove the front license plate and bracket (if installed) and remove the front aero covers before track use. See your dealer for complete procedure.

Fuel

95 RON (or higher) unleaded petrol is required.

Caution

Some high octane fuels contain additives and compounds that may damage the vehicle and void the vehicle warranty. See *Prohibited Fuels* ⇨ *190*.

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Fluid

The transmission fluid and external canister filter should be changed after every 24 hours of track use. Change the fluid and external canister filter as soon as possible if prompted by the transmission fluid life monitor that remaining fluid life is low.

With the transmission at factory fluid fill, there is no additional fluid needed for track usage. Any transmission level set or change should be performed at your dealer.

Front Hybrid Drive Unit Fluid (E-Ray)

If equipped, the front hybrid drive unit fluid should be changed after every 15 hours of track use. This procedure can be complex, see your dealer.

Brakes

Battery Disconnect

Disconnect the battery before servicing the hydraulic brake system. It is critical to disconnect the battery before bleeding the system, replacing the pads, or any other work. The battery must be disconnected to prevent the brake master cylinder from pressurising the hydraulic system during its automated self diagnostic tests that can occur when a door is opened or the remote key is present.

⚠ Warning

To avoid personal injury and/or vehicle damage, always disconnect the battery before performing service work on the hydraulic brake system. Bleeding the brake system with the battery connected can lead to the system diagnosing a leak or air in the braking system. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) may set and vehicle speed may be limited.

Brake Fluid

Replace existing brake fluid with a qualified high performance brake fluid from a sealed container. Brake fluid with a dry boiling point >310 °C is qualified. If high performance brake fluid is used, replace it with GM approved brake fluid before driving on public roads. If high performance brake fluid is in the vehicle and the age of the brake fluid is over a month old or unknown, replace the brake fluid before track events and competitive driving. Do not use silicone or DOT-5 brake fluids.

Check the fluid level before each competitive driving event.

Brake System Flushing and Bleeding

The J55 J56, and J57 brake system requires specific processes for bleeding and fluid flushing. These can be performed by a dealer or qualified technician.

Properly bleeding the brake system is required for proper operation of the hydraulic brake system.

Brake Leak Detection

The hydraulic braking system has advanced diagnostic capability to help detect hydraulic leaks, trapped air, and other performance issues. These diagnostics are active when the hydraulic system is powered. To avoid inadvertently setting a leak DTC, disconnect the battery before servicing the brake system.

If the vehicle sets a DTC related to a brake system leak, the Brake System Warning Light will come on and vehicle speed may be limited to 100 km/h. Any time a leak DTC is set, the vehicle should be inspected carefully for evidence of a leak and should be repaired immediately. See your dealer.

Brake Fade Warning Assist

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system monitors brake system performance. If the system detects brake fade, or if the brake fluid is near the boiling point, the driver will be alerted.

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system is designed for use with the factory-installed brake pads or GM approved replacement pads. If the brake pads on the vehicle need to be replaced, use GM approved brake pads. If this is not done, the brake fade warning system may not function properly.

Stage 1 : The Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays a “Reduce Braking to Avoid Overheating” message, a chime sounds, and brake pedal effort and travel is increased. When the message displays, the driver should back up braking points and reduce brake usage in order to reduce brake temperature. This will allow for continued lapping with no speed limitations.

Stage 2 : The Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays a “Brakes Overheated Service Now” message, a chime sounds, and brake pedal effort and travel is further increased. This code indicates that the brake fluid temperature is excessive and is about to boil. The system limits vehicle speed to 100 km/h. The driver should immediately start a cool-down lap if on the track. If this message displays, the vehicle needs to be serviced. The brake system needs to cool down, and the brake fluid must be immediately flushed with DOT-4 for street use, or to a qualified DOT-4 race fluid for track use. Boiled brake fluid is compromised and must be replaced.

Brake Burnishing

Caution
Performing the brake burnish procedure on a base brake system can result in brake damage.

Caution
The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before performing the brake burnish procedure, otherwise damage may occur to the powertrain/ engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ *142*.

Caution

Brake fade will occur during this track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

New brake pads must be burnished before racing or other competitive driving.

When this procedure is performed as instructed, it will not damage the brakes. The brake pads will smoke and produce an odour. The braking force and pedal travel may increase. After the procedure, the brake pads may appear white at the rotor contact.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation.

Brake Burnishing Procedure for J55 (Stingray with Z51) and J56 (Z06 Standard) Brakes

This brake burnish procedure should only be performed on vehicles with the Z06 with J56, or Z51 with J55 factory equipped brake systems.

1. Using the friction bubble gauge in the Cluster Performance menu, apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h to 50 km/h while decelerating at 0.4 g. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1 km between applying the brakes. This first step may be skipped if there are more than 320 km on the brake pads.
2. Apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h to 25 km/h while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application without activating the Antilock Brake System (ABS). Drive for at least 1 km between applications. Depending on conditions, some increase in brake pedal travel and brake pedal force may be experienced.
3. Cool down: Drive at 100 km/h for approximately 15 km without using the brakes.
4. Apply the brakes 25 times from 100 km/h to 50 km/h while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1 km between applications.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Brake Burnishing Procedure for Z06 and E-Ray with Available J57 Carbon Ceramic Brakes

This brake burnish procedure should only be run on Z06 and E-Ray vehicles with J57 factory equipped brake systems.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances regarding motor vehicle operation.

1. Using the friction bubble gauge in the Cluster Performance menu, apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h to 50 km/h while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1.6 km between applications. This first step may be skipped if there are more than 320 km on the brake pads.
2. Apply the brakes 20 times starting at 100 km/h to 25 km/h while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application. Drive for at least 1.6 km between applications.
3. Apply the brakes 12 times starting at 100 km/h to 8 km/h while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application.

Accelerate as rapidly as possible without activating traction control between applications.

4. Cool down: Drive at 100 km/h for approximately 15 km without using the brakes.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Alternative Closed Course Brake Burnishing Procedure for J55 (Stingray with Z51), J56 (Z06 Standard), and J57 (Z06 and E-Ray Carbon Ceramic) Brakes

This brake burnishing procedure should be run on vehicles with the Z51 with J55, Z06 with J56, or Z06 and E-Ray with J57 factory equipped brake systems.

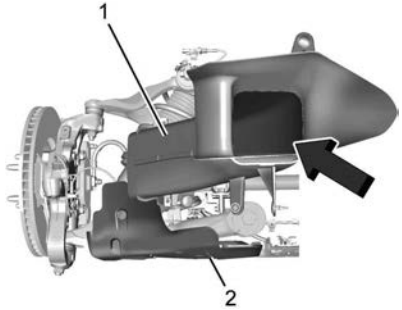
This procedure should only be run on a track and only on dry pavement. Brake pedal fade will occur during this track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

1. Start track lapping at lower speeds and lower braking efforts for three minutes of driving. Allow for increased braking distances due to reduced brake output.
2. After Step 1, increase speed and braking effort for the next six minutes of lapping, gradually ending up at 90% effort. Continue to allow for increased braking distance due to reduced brake output.
3. Cool the brakes by lapping with minimal light braking for six minutes.

Brake Cooling Kit

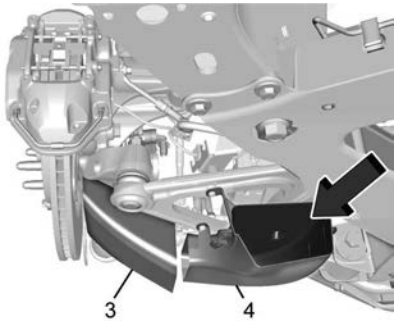
Before any track event, high speed driving event, or competitive driving, the following should be completed:

- Ensure all brake cooling parts are correctly and securely installed.
- Install the rear lower control arm cooling ducts per the instructions included with the kit. After any track event or competitive driving, remove the rear lower control arm cooling ducts. These parts are for track use only.
- Inspect for and remove any blockage in the ducts.
- Inspect and replace any duct that has damage.



Right Side Front Shown, Left Side Front Similar

1. Front Brake Cooling Duct
2. Front Lower Control Arm Deflector

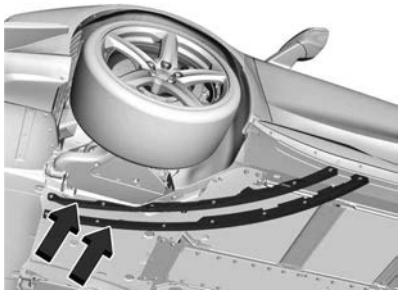


Right Side Rear Shown, Left Side Rear Similar

3. Rear Knuckle Mounted Cooling Duct
4. Rear Lower Control Arm Cooling Duct

Aerodynamics

Underbody Strake Inspection (For Z06 Vehicles With Spoiler Regular Production Options (RPO) TOF or TOG)

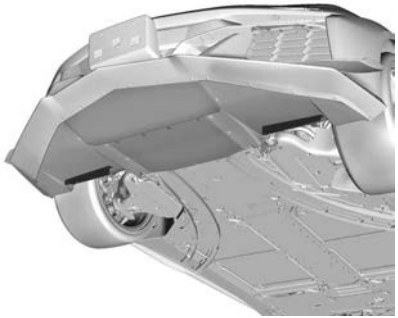


Left Side Shown, Right Side Similar

For optimal aero performance, ensure the front strakes are solidly attached to the underbody and damage free. If not, replace with service parts.

Corvette Z06 and E-Ray Recommended Aerodynamic Configurations

Rear Spoiler With Tall Wickers Shown, Short Wickers Similar



Front Underwing Stall Gurney Flaps

Refer to the following table for setting up the Z06 for optimised aerodynamic performance. Street Driving targets the lowest aerodynamic drag, whereas Track Driving targets optimal downforce balance. Setup will vary based on the front splitter, front underwing, and rear spoiler/wing configuration.

RPO Code	Street Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration		Track Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Z06 and E-Ray with ZER	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler wickers installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Remove front underwing stall Gurney flaps. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install tall rear spoiler wickers. Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and E-Ray with ZER and CFV/CFZ (Carbon Fiber Ground Effects)	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler wickers installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install tall rear spoiler wickers. Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and CFV/CFZ (Carbon Fiber Ground Effects) and T0G/T0F (Carbon Aero Package)	No front underwing stall Gurney flaps. Front fascia aero cover installed.	No rear lower control arm brake duct.	No underwing stall Gurney flaps. Remove front fascia aero cover. Install four underbody strakes.	Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and Z07	No front underwing stall Gurney flaps. Front fascia aero cover installed.	No rear lower control arm brake duct.	No underwing stall Gurney flaps. Remove front fascia aero cover. Install four underbody strakes.	Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and 5V5	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install rear lower control arm brake duct.

RPO Code	Street Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration		Track Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
E-Ray with ZER and XFR Tyre	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler (from factory) installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	No change.	Short rear spoiler (from factory) installed. Install lower control arm brake duct.

Shock Spring Seat Adjustment

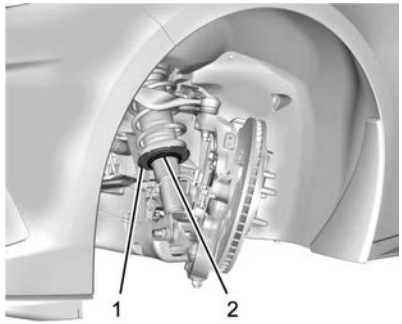
The front shocks, on vehicles without hydraulic front lift and rear shocks, have threaded spring seats that allow adjustment of the preload on the coil springs. The vehicle corner weights can be adjusted for track use. If the vehicle trim height is modified, it should be returned to normal trim height before street use.

The spring seat can be adjusted approximately 20 mm up or down from the nominal position. Each complete turn of the spring seat will change the vehicle height approximately 1.5 mm. When adjusting the seat to the upper limit, lift the dust boot and ensure the seat does not thread off the centre support tube (stop adjustment when threads no longer visible). When adjusting the seat to the lower limit, leave approximately 10 mm of thread visible for the lower lock nut to have full thread engagement.

The following procedure can be complex and should only be performed by trained personnel. See your dealer.

To adjust the lower spring seat:

1. Raise the vehicle so the tyres are completely off the ground.



Front Shown, Rear Similar

2. Loosen the lower spring seat lock nut (2).
3. Thread the lower spring seat lock nut (2) downward off of the threads to its resting location on the shoulder of the centre support tube.

4. While holding the centre support tube holes, turn the spring seat (1) upward to increase spring preload, or downward to decrease spring preload.
5. Thread the lower lock nut (2) back on to the centre support tube and torque it against the spring seat (1) to 25 N•m (18.4 lb ft).

Load Limit (Stingray Z51)

Limit vehicle load to the driver only, with no other cargo. Inflate the front tyres to 160 kPa (23 psi) and the rear tyres to 165 kPa (24 psi). Drive at a maximum speed of 296 km/h.

Road Course target hot pressures are 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi). Value will vary based on driving style, track, temperature, and weather conditions. See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *240* for high speed non-track use.

Load Limit (Z06 and E-Ray)

Tracks with Combined High-Speed and High-Load Corners

(e.g., Nürburgring Nordschleife, Spa Francorchamps, or similar)

Limit the vehicle to the driver and one passenger, with no additional cargo.

Z06 — Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 210 kPa (30 psi) front and rear, cold.

E-Ray — Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 180 kPa (26 psi) front and rear, cold.

Hot Tyre Pressure Target Range: 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi).

Road/Street Courses

(e.g., Virginia International Raceway, Road Atlanta, or similar)

Limit the vehicle to the driver and one passenger, with no additional cargo.

Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 165 kPa (24 psi) front and rear, cold.

Hot Tyre Pressure Target Range: 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi).

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *240* for high speed non-track use.

Wheel Alignment

Caution

Using these wheel alignment settings may cause excessive tyre wear. Only use these wheel alignment settings for racing or competitive driving. Excessive tyre wear is not covered under the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use power tools when removing or installing the fasteners. Damage to the threads may occur. Use hand tools only, and do not overtighten. Hand start the fasteners to ensure that the threads do not bind or cross thread.

The racing and competitive driving wheel alignment settings should be set as described here.

Stingray Z51

To achieve the track alignment specified settings:

1. The upper control arm to body washers on all four corners must be moved from between the body and the control arm and relocated between the head of the bolt and the control arm.
2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -3.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.5 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0 degrees

After track use, reinstall washers between the body and the control arms. Reset to factory alignment settings. See your dealer.

Z06

1. The upper control arm washers do not need to be removed for Z06.
2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0 degrees

E-Ray with ZER and Performance Tyre

1. Upper control arm washers should not have to be moved except in rare cases for the front suspension. Only if the camber cannot be fully achieved with the cam bolt positions.
2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -2.75 degrees
- Toe (total): +0.10 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): +0.10 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0.0 degrees

Z06 or E-Ray with Z07 Performance Package Equipped with Carbon Fiber Wheels (RPOs ROY, ROZ, and STZ)

When participating in Track Events or Competitive Driving with these wheels, a proper cool-down without hot soaking the wheels is critical.

- On a typical road course 3.2–6.5 km long per lap, one cool-down lap without using the brakes will suffice. If the track being driven is shorter than 3.2 km, perform two cool-down laps without using the brakes.
- If adequate cool-down without using the brakes cannot be achieved (i.e., red flag on track, have to stop unexpectedly, etc.), the key is to not have one area of the wheels exposed to the "chimney effect" of the heat that rises off of a stationary hot brake rotor. This can be prevented by very low-speed driving of the car such that the entire circumference of the

wheel is exposed to the heat. Rolling the car back and forth in a small space is better than sitting still with hot brakes.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle's tyres spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *254*.

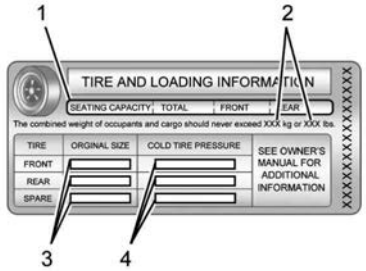
Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory installed options. The Tyre and Loading Information label may show how much weight it may carry.

⚠ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tyres, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tyre and Loading Information Label



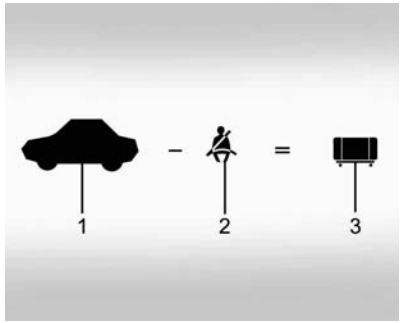
Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tyre and Loading Information label is attached to the left-hand centre pillar (B-pillar). This label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tyre and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tyres (3) and the recommended cold tyre inflation pressures (4). For more information on tyres and inflation see *Tyres* ⇨ *237* and *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ *239*.

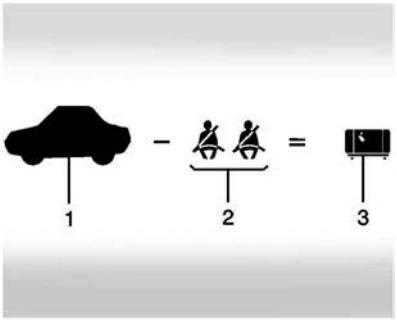
Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo must never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX kg" amount equals 192 kg and there will be two 82 kg occupants in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 28 kg. (192-164 (2 x 82) = 28 kg)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.



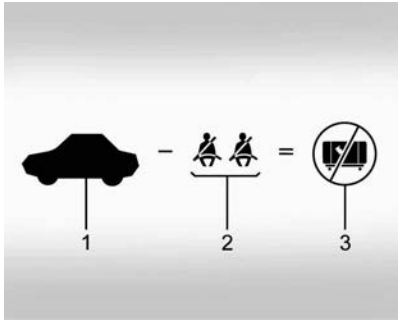
Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 82 kg × 1 = 82 kg
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 110 kg



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 82 kg × 2 = 164 kg
3. Available Cargo Weight = 28 kg



Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 96 kg × 2 = 192 kg
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg

Refer to the vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the rear area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Running-in

Follow these recommended guidelines during the first 2 414 km (1,500 mi) of driving this vehicle. Parts have a break-in period and performance will be better in the long run.

During the first 800 km (500 mi), engine torque will be limited in low gears.

To remove the engine torque limitation after the initial 500-mile break-in period, turn the vehicle off, and open and close the driver door. Ensure all doors are closed for 15 minutes.

For the first 322 km (200 mi):

- To break in new tyres, drive at moderate speeds and avoid hard cornering.
- New brake linings also need a break-in period. Avoid making hard stops. This is recommended every time brake linings are replaced.

For the first 800 km (500 mi):

- Avoid full throttle starts and abrupt stops.
- Do not exceed 4000 rpm.
- Avoid driving at any one constant speed, fast or slow, including the use of cruise control.
- Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle when the engine speed will exceed 4000 rpm.
- Do not let the engine labour. Never lug the engine. This rule applies at all times, not just during the break-in period.

For the first 2 414 km (1,500 mi):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities.
- Check engine oil with every refuelling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher than normal.

Front Air Dam (and Splitter)

If equipped, the front air dam and splitter have minimal ground clearance.

Under normal operation, the components will occasionally contact some road surfaces (speed bumps, driveway ramps, etc.). This can be heard inside the vehicle as a scraping noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem.

Use care when approaching bumps or objects on road surfaces and avoid them when possible.

If equipped, the Front Lift System may be used to increase front air dam or splitter clearance. See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.

Composite Materials

This vehicle may be equipped with parts containing carbon fibre, sheet-moulding compound, or other composite materials. Dealer-installed accessories may also contain composite materials. These parts and accessories may include the splitter or rocker extensions.

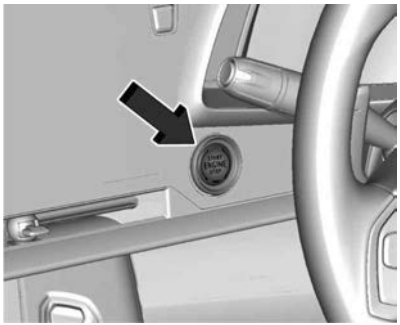
⚠ Warning

Exposed edges of parts containing carbon fibre and other composite materials can be sharp. Contact with these parts could result in injury. Use caution to avoid contacting these parts, including when washing the vehicle. If the parts are damaged, replace the parts promptly with replacements from your dealer.

⚠ Warning

Rocker extensions may break under pressure, resulting in property damage or injury. Do not stand on the rocker extension or use it as a step.

Ignition Positions



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The remote key must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be turned on and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *146*.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual Mode), the vehicle will shift to P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and RAP will remain active.

If the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the ignition will return to accessory mode and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be turned off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift into N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting into N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop. Shift into P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *155*. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be turned off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for more than two seconds, or press twice within five seconds.

Accessory (Amber Indicator Light) : This mode allows the use of some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition in accessory mode.

The ignition will switch from accessory mode to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *144*. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

Starting the Engine

Caution
If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *193*.

Caution
Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Place the transmission in P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Starting the Vehicle

The remote key must be inside the vehicle for the ignition to work.

Mobile phone chargers can interfere with the operation of the Keyless Access system. Battery chargers should not be plugged in when starting or turning off the engine.

1. Press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel.

   If there is no remote key in the vehicle or if there is something causing interference with it, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display a message.

2. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button and the engine cranks automatically until it starts.

   If the battery in the remote key is weak, the DIC will display a message. The vehicle can still be driven.

   See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery” under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*. If the remote key battery is dead, insert it into the cupholder remote key pocket to enable engine starting.

3. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

4. If the engine does not start and no DIC message is displayed, wait 15 seconds before trying again to let the cranking motor cool down.

   If the engine does not start after 5 to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much petrol. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking for up to 15 seconds maximum. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat these steps. This clears the extra petrol from the engine.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

Stopping the Engine

Shift to P (Park) and press and hold ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel, until the engine shuts off. If the transmission is not in P (Park), the engine shuts off and the vehicle goes into the accessory mode. The DIC displays SHIFT TO PARK. When shifted to P (Park) the vehicle turns off.

If the remote key is not detected inside the vehicle when it is turned off, the DIC displays a message.

Stop/Start System

If equipped and enabled, the Stop/Start system shuts off the engine to help conserve fuel. The system is designed to manage the increased number of starts.

⚠ Warning

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, Ⓐ will illuminate below the tachometer. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

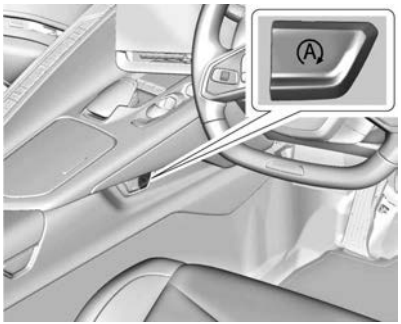
To maintain vehicle performance, other conditions may cause the engine to automatically restart before the brake pedal is released.

Auto Stops may not occur and/or Auto Starts may occur because:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.
- The vehicle battery needs to charge.
- The vehicle battery has recently been disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto-Stop.
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.

- The vehicle is shifted out of D (Drive) to any gear other than P (Park).
- Certain driver modes have been selected. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or incline.
- The driver door has been opened or the driver seat belt has been unbuckled.
- The bonnet has been opened.
- The Auto-Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.
- If the vehicle was started in Stealth mode, Auto Stop will not be available until the next ignition cycle.

Auto Stop Disable Switch



The automatic engine Stop/Start feature can be disabled and enabled by pressing Ⓐ. Auto Stop/Start is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

When the Ⓐ indicator is illuminated, the system is enabled.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the ignition is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the ignition is in RUN or accessory mode:

- Infotainment System
- Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Auxiliary Power Outlet
- Audio System

Shifting Into Park

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ *155*.
2. Press the P (Park) switch on the centre console. See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149*.
3. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) on a hill, the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) may apply automatically. The EPB may not

release when the EPB switch is used. The EPB should automatically release when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is set before you leave it.

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled transmission.

If the vehicle has a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ *251*.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Ensure the engine is running.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Press or pull the desired switch on the centre console. For N (Neutral) press and hold the N (Neutral) switch until the N indicator illuminates red.

The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift switch will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message will display. See your dealer for service.

Parking On Flammable Surfaces

⚠ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

If equipped with Active Fuel Management, the engine may operate on either all or half of its cylinders, depending on driving conditions.

When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in the half cylinder mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economy. When greater power is required, such as accelerating from a stop, passing, or merging onto a highway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation.

E-Ray models will use electric power to supplement engine power to extend Active Fuel Management operation and improve fuel economy.

If the vehicle has an Active Fuel Management indicator, see *Instrument Cluster ⇨ 67* for more information on using this display.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park ⇨ 146* and *Engine Exhaust ⇨ 148*.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 15 minutes.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 30 minutes.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.
- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

⚠ Warning

To prevent exhaust gases from entering the vehicle and heat from damaging the vehicle, the engine cover and all fluid fill plugs must be secured before closing the tonneau cover (convertible only) and operating the vehicle. Make sure all bolts are torqued to GM specifications.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *146* and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *148*.

Dual Clutch Transmission

This vehicle is equipped with a dual clutch transmission that contains an integrated rear differential. The dual clutch transmission provides an extremely connected feel due to the direct connection between the engine and gear box. This arrangement provides very fast shift times for maximum performance. Automatic driving mode is selected by pulling D on the transmission range selection panel and provides fully automatic shifting operation which can be further refined using driver mode control. Upshifts may be delayed regardless of mode selection or ambient temperature until the engine is warmed up. Manual operation can also be selected. See Manual Mode later in this section.

This transmission is electronically controlled. The shift switches are on the centre console. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift switch, while all others will display in white. The indicator on the shift switch may flash if the shift is not immediate or if the gear is not fully engaged. This may occur in very cold conditions or when Double Paddle Declutch is used.

The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off.

If the vehicle is in accessory mode, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If ENGINE START/STOP is pressed twice while at a relatively high speed, the engine will turn off and the transmission will automatically shift into N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the vehicle to ensure the vehicle does not move.

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *146*.

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift into P (Park) automatically unless N (Neutral) is selected.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

To shift into and out of P (Park), see *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *146* and *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ *147*.

R : Use this gear to reverse.

If the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift into N (Neutral). Reduce vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the R (Reverse) switch on the centre console.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift into the desired gear.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *139*.

N : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

⚠ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

Caution

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral), press and hold the N (Neutral) switch until the N indicator is red.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift into the desired gear.

Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off

This vehicle includes a method of keeping the vehicle in N (Neutral) while the engine is off.

This method is not to be used for vehicle towing. If the vehicle needs to be towed, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ *254*.

Driver Remains in Vehicle : To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle occupied:

1. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground, the engine is running and the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–4.

6. The vehicle will now remain in N (Neutral).

Driver Leaves Vehicle : To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground, the engine is running and the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door.
8. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

D : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal.

If the vehicle is shifted into D (Drive) while the speed is too high, the transmission will get ready to engage D (Drive). Reduce the vehicle speed, then the transmission will engage D (Drive).

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the D (Drive) switch on the centre console.

To shift out of D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding.

The transmission can be shifted like a manual transmission using the paddle shift controls while in D (Drive). See *Manual Mode ⇨ 151*.

Caution

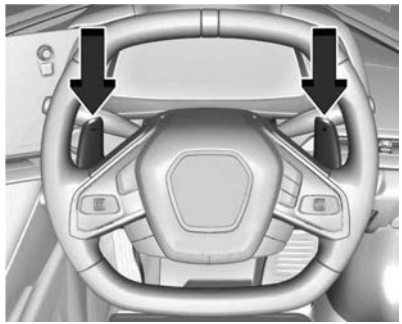
Spinning the tyres or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tyres. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

Manual Mode

Manual Paddle Shift



With the transmission in D (Drive), press the M (Manual Mode) switch on the centre console to enter Manual Mode. Use the paddles on the steering wheel to manually

upshift or downshift the transmission. The right + (plus) paddle upshifts, and the left – (minus) paddle downshifts.

When using the Manual Paddle Shift system, the current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster or the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ *86*.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, shifting to 2 (Second) gear, when available, will allow the vehicle to gain more traction.

The Manual Paddle Shift system can be deactivated by pulling the D (Drive) switch on the centre console.

With the transmission in D (Drive), pull the right + paddle or the left – paddle to place the transmission in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode.

To exit Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode do one of the following:

- Hold the + paddle for more than one second.
- Drive at a steady speed without manual shifts or aggressive cornering for several seconds.
- Lower vehicle speed to 6 km/h or less.

While the Manual Paddle Shift system is active, the transmission will automatically downshift through the gears as the vehicle slows. The transmission will select 1 (First) gear as the vehicle stops. From a stop, the vehicle will start from and hold 1 (First) gear unless Manual Paddle Shifts are used to shift into a different gear, or D (Drive) is selected.

To cause the transmission to downshift to the lowest gear possible for the vehicle speed, in Manual Paddle Shift or Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode:

- Pull and briefly hold the – paddle. If the paddle continues to be held as the vehicle slows, downshifts will continue as vehicle speed allows.

The Manual Paddle Shift system will not upshift or downshift if vehicle speed is too fast or too slow, and will not start from any gear other than 1 (First) gear.

If upshifting does not occur when necessary in Manual Paddle Shift mode, vehicle speed is limited to protect the engine. When in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode, the transmission will automatically upshift if the accelerator pedal is pressed all the way to the floor.

Manual Paddle Shift can be used with cruise control. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *175*.

At maximum engine speed (rpm), auto-shifts will occur after a specified time period to protect the engine.

The vehicle speeds required for Manual Paddle Shift upshifts depend on several vehicle inputs, which will vary the allowed upshift speed by a few km/h.

To prevent damage to the powertrain, Manual Paddle downshifts cannot be performed above certain speeds.

Stingray (LT2) with Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (Z51) and E-Ray	
Upshift Allowed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
2nd	15
3rd	25
4th	36
5th	47
6th	60
7th	76
8th	92

Stingray (LT2) with Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (Z51) and E-Ray	
Maximum Downshift Inhibit Speed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
1st	30
2nd	63
3rd	104
4th	164
5th	232
6th	Aero Limited
7th	Aero Limited

Z06 (LT6)	
Upshift Allowed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
2nd	14
3rd	24
4th	39
5th	52
6th	60
7th	77
8th	93

Z06 (LT6)	
Maximum Downshift Inhibit Speed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
1st	66
2nd	113
3rd	162
4th	225
5th	303
6th	Aero Limited
7th	Aero Limited

Double Paddle Declutch

Use of Double Paddle Declutch on public roads could result in exhaust noise in excess of local laws.

Double Paddle Declutch allows the vehicle to temporarily disconnect the engine from the wheels, similar to N (Neutral).

This feature is activated by pulling and holding both the + paddle and − paddle at the same time while the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual Mode). The vehicle will remain in this condition until both the + paddle and − paddle are released.

The R, D, or M indicator on the centre shift console will flash red to indicate that the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch. In addition, the current gear state indicator in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) may change to flashing blue to indicate that the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch.

To exit Double Paddle Declutch, release both the + paddle and − paddle. The engine will reconnect to the wheels and the shift indicator will stop flashing.

There are two Double Paddle Declutch exit styles:

Standard Exit : Engine power is reapplied to the wheels gently to support normal vehicle operation on public roads. This occurs when paddles are released under any of the these conditions:

- Accelerator pedal is fully released
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h
- Vehicle is in R (Reverse)

- Paddles are released separately

If the vehicle was in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode before entering Double Paddle Declutch, the vehicle will return to D (Drive) with automatic shifting upon exiting Double Paddle Declutch.

Rapid Exit : This is intended for use at a closed course race track and not on public roads. Engine power is reapplied to the wheels quickly to support spirited driving.

The rate of launch is dependent on how much the accelerator pedal is pressed when the paddles are released. The further the accelerator pedal is pressed, the greater the rate of launch. Tyre spin may occur if the Traction Control System (TCS) is turned off while performing a Rapid Exit.

Rapid Exit launch occurs when all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h
- Vehicle is in D (Drive) or M (Manual Mode)
- Both paddles are released at the same time

With the accelerator fully pressed and the engine at the rev limiter, peak performance only occurs if the paddles are released within a short period of time after reaching the rev limit (i.e., a few seconds).

Manual Launch : While the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch, Manual Launch can be activated to gain more precise control over the engine speed to prepare for a Standard or Rapid Exit.

To activate this feature, first enter Double Paddle Declutch, then release and re-pull either the + paddle or – paddle while keeping the opposite paddle held. The Performance Transmission Active Light will illuminate in the gauge cluster to indicate that Manual Launch has been activated. See *Performance Transmission Active* ⇨ *75*.

When Manual Launch is active, the engine will respond differently when the accelerator pedal is pressed compared to normal Double Paddle Declutch. The accelerator pedal must be pressed further to increase the engine rpm and a lower engine rpm limit will be applied.

This feature also provides faster engine response during a Rapid Exit if any of the Performance Traction Management (PTM) modes or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off has been selected.

To exit Manual Launch, release both the + paddle and – paddle. The vehicle will also exit Double Paddle Declutch and the engine will reconnect to the wheels. A Standard Exit or Rapid Exit will be performed based on the same conditions listed previously.

⚠ Warning

When exiting Double Paddle Declutch, the vehicle may move rapidly. You could lose control and cause a crash with nearby people or objects. Be ready to release the accelerator pedal or apply the brakes immediately if the vehicle moves too quickly. Do not use the Double Paddle Declutch when people or objects are near.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

If equipped with E-Ray, advanced electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) delivers power to all four wheels and adjusts automatically to the driving conditions. The eAWD system continuously varies the drive power to the front and rear wheels to maximise driving efficiency and improve driving dynamics. Your vehicle has exceptional driving capability, but care must always be taken to adjust driving style to the traffic and road conditions.

The vehicle eAWD settings may be customised for the driver mode selected. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159* for more information.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps prevent a braking skid and maintain steering while braking hard.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *75*.

ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot on the brake pedal and does not always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle ahead, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. Hearing and feeling ABS operate is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows steering and braking at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help even more than braking.

Electric Parking Brake

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can always be applied, even if the vehicle is off. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB

cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the EPB.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber service parking brake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ *74* and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ *74*. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Centre (DIC) messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, press the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system, or at the request of other safety functions that utilise the EPB.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to accessory mode.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations and provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System (ABS) if the brake pedal is not pushed hard enough to activate ABS normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

When the vehicle is stopped on a gradient, Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. If the accelerator pedal is not applied within a few minutes, the Electric Parking Brake will apply. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a gradient for HSA to activate.

Regenerative Braking

E-Ray models have a regenerative braking system that activates when the brake pedal is applied.

Regenerative braking captures some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

The brake system uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as appropriate.

When the brake pedal is applied, a slight sound may be heard. This is normal.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and a StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that the rear wheels are spinning too much or are beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheel and reduces engine power (by closing the throttle and managing engine spark) to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually travelling. StabiliTrak/ESC selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used when TCS begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. Cruise control may be reengaged when road conditions allow. See *Cruise Control ⇨ 175*.

If the driver disables TCS, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control will also be disabled if Performance Traction Management (PTM) is selected, or if StabiliTrak is turned off.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck ⇨ 139* and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin
- Flash when StabiliTrak/ESC is activated
- Flash when ABS is active
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

The TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC button is on the centre console.

Caution
Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release . The Traction Off light illuminates in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release . The Traction Off light displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold until the Traction Off light and StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light illuminate and stay on in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC on again, press and release . The Traction Off light and StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light in the instrument cluster turn off.

If the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) system is malfunctioning and the DIC displays SERVICE TYRE MONITOR SYSTEM, StabiliTrak/ESC will be affected as follows:

- StabiliTrak/ESC cannot be turned off by the driver.
- If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, it will be turned on automatically.
- Competitive Driving Mode or Performance Traction Management is unavailable.
- StabiliTrak/ESC will feel different in aiding and maintaining directional control.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *195*.

For Z06 Models Only

When the convertible top is down or the removable hard top is removed from the vehicle and ESC is in Competitive Mode, Performance Traction Management (PTM) mode, or if it has been turned off, the ESC Off light will turn off when the vehicle exceeds 160 km/h (100 mph), indicating that StabiliTrak/ESC is fully enabled.

Hill Rollback Control

If the vehicle is in gear and inadvertently rolls backwards, Hill Rollback Control helps limit the rollback to a very low speed. A noise may be heard while the vehicle speed is actively being controlled. A Driver Information Centre (DIC) message displays when active.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control (DMC) allows the driver to adjust the overall driving experience to better suit preference by selecting different modes.

Drive mode availability and affected driver systems are dependent upon vehicle trim level, region, and optional features. Driver modes may include: Weather, Tour, Sport, and Track, along with two customisable modes: My mode and Z-Mode.

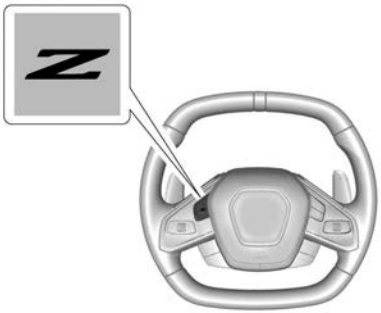
If equipped with E-Ray, there are two additional EV drive modes and a Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+) feature. The two EV drive modes, Shuttle and Stealth mode, can be used without turning on the engine. The Charge+ feature affects how each drive mode operates.

Climate controls are disabled when in EV drive modes, since the engine needs to be running to generate heat or operate the air conditioning system. The engine auto-starts when climate controls are turned on.
If equipped, the heated and cooled seats, and the heated steering wheel are enabled in EV drive modes.

When each mode is selected, an indicator will come on in the instrument cluster and stay on.

Mode Activation

To activate My mode, Weather, Tour, Sport and Track mode, turn the DMC knob on the centre console to make a mode selection. When a mode is selected, an indicator will come on in the instrument cluster and stay on. See “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” later on in this section for details on activating EV drive modes.



To activate Z-mode, press the Z-mode button on the steering wheel. To deactivate, select a different mode through the DMC knob, or press the Z-mode button on the steering wheel.

E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation

To activate Stealth or Shuttle mode:

1. Enter the vehicle and buckle your seat belt.
2. Press and hold your foot on the brake pedal.

3. Turn the DMC knob. The selection menu displays on the instrument cluster with the available EV drive modes. The availability of an EV mode depends on various factors. See “EV Drive Mode Attributes” later on in this section.
4. To select the driver mode, turn the DMC knob to highlight the desired start up mode.
5. Push the start button and place the vehicle into D (Drive) to enter selected EV drive mode.

Mode Description

Weather : Use for slippery surfaces to help control wheel speed. This can compromise the acceleration on dry asphalt.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck ⇨ 139*. See "Driver Mode Attributes," later in this section.

Tour : Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth, soft ride. This setting provides a balanced setting between comfort and handling. This is the standard mode. See "Driver Mode Attributes," later in this section.

Sport : Use when road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response. When this mode is selected, the vehicle will immediately downshift. The steering will change to provide more precise control. If the vehicle has Magnetic Ride Control, the suspension will change to provide better cornering performance.

Competitive mode can be accessed through this mode. See *Performance Driving ⇨ 169*.

Track : Use for closed race tracks. Use when maximum vehicle handling is desired. When in Track mode, the dual clutch transmission and steering will adjust to track settings. In this mode the vehicle also monitors driving behaviours and automatically enables Performance Shift features when spirited driving is detected. These features maintain lower transmission gears to increase available engine braking and improve acceleration response. The vehicle will exit this feature and return to normal operation after a short time when spirited driving is no longer detected. If equipped, this mode also modifies real time damping, exhaust valve tuning, engine sound, brake pedal feel, Electronic Stability Control (ESC) performance and Traction Control System (TCS) performance.

Performance Traction Management (PTM) can be accessed through this mode. See "Performance Traction Management," later in this section.

My Mode : Use to personalise everyday driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the driver systems to their driving preferences. This mode modifies the suspension, steering, brake feel, and engine sound. My mode will remain active across ignition cycles.

Through the centre display, the following vehicle subsystems may be available for customisation in this mode:

Engine Sound: Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering: Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension: Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel: Tour, Sport, Track

For a more detailed description on how each driver system is changed, see "Drive Mode Customisation," later in this section. Additionally the cluster theme can be set up using the display menu in the cluster.

Z Mode : Use to personalise dynamic driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the driver systems to their own preference for maximum handling. Z-mode further enhances the experience by adding powertrain customisation. This mode modifies Engine/Shift, Brake Feel, Steering, Suspension, Engine Sound, and Performance Traction Management, if equipped.

Through the centre display, the driver can customise multiple settings. The following vehicle subsystems may be available for customisation in this mode:

Engine Sound: Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering: Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension: Tour, Sport, Track

Engine/Shift: Weather, Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel: Tour, Sport, Track

PTM: Off, Wet, Dry, Sport, Race 1, Race 2

For a more detailed description on how each driver system is changed, see "Drive Mode Customisation," later in this section. For more information on PTM, see "Performance Traction Management," later in this section. Additionally, the cluster theme can be set up using the display menu in the cluster.

E-Ray Only

Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+)

The Charge+ feature is used to quickly charge the high voltage battery to near maximum State of Charge (SoC). This feature is useful to prepare for maximum effort at a racetrack or Stealth mode use. By activating the Charge+ feature, it rapidly increases the hybrid battery SoC status into the blue 100% full zone. See *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ *70*. When the Charge+ feature is enabled, the battery SoC may still deplete during aggressive driving.

The Charge+ feature can be used in conjunction with any drive mode except Stealth or Shuttle mode.

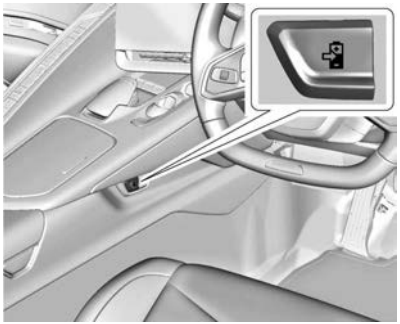
On a racetrack, using the Charge+ feature optimises the high voltage battery discharge rate for sustaining continuous lapping or to set your fastest lap. When the Charge+ feature is enabled, a strategic discharge rate is activated, which is the best for continuous lapping on the racetrack. When the Charge+ feature is off, a maximum discharge rate occurs, which is best for setting the fastest lap time. For additional details on vehicle track preparation, see the Track Prep Guide at gmspecialtyvehicles.com > Owners > Corvette Experience.

Do not leave the Charge+ feature on longer than needed since extra fuel may be consumed due to aggressive charging. Charge+ draws on engine power to help recharge the battery quickly, rather than charging efficiently through brake or coast regen. When the high voltage battery is full, no additional regen energy of any type can be captured.

When the Charge+ feature is turned off, the high voltage propulsion system efficiently uses battery energy to improve fuel economy or performance. This allows room in the high voltage battery for the next regen charging opportunity. The high voltage battery automatically seeks its nominal SoC in the white zone of the Hybrid Battery Gauge, between 50-80%. The SoC status is displayed in the HYBRID BATTERY info tile, and is shown in the blue Hybrid Battery state. See "Info Tiles" in *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.

The Charge+ feature is only effective when the car is being driven. Optimal high voltage battery charging occurs when the vehicle speed exceeds 56 km/h.

Turning On or Off Charge+



Press the Charge+ button on the driver side of the centre console. When the Charge+ feature is active, the hybrid battery charging light displays on the DIC. See *Hybrid Battery Charging Light* ⇨ *70*. Also, a small pop-up window will also appear showing the exact SoC and electric power input/output. The Hybrid Battery Gauge shows the increasing SoC filling into the blue zone. See *Power Indicator Gauge* ⇨ *70*.

EV Drive Mode Attributes

Stealth Mode : Use to silently exit your residence before the engine turns on for maximum performance capability. The typical range in Stealth mode is about 4.5 to 6.5 kilometres depending on the starting SoC, vehicle speed, and other driving conditions. The Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge on the instrument cluster informs the driver of when the engine will start, see *Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge* ⇨ *69*.

Stealth mode automatically deactivates if the following occurs:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 72 km/h.
- The outside temperature is lower than 10°C.
- The high voltage battery SoC is lower than 21%.
- Quickly depressing the accelerator pedal.
- Depressing the accelerator pedal beyond one-third of the way.
- Turning on the climate controls. See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *121*.

If one of the conditions occur, an indicator on the Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays explaining Stealth mode was automatically deactivated.

When Stealth mode is deactivated, the vehicle will transition into Tour mode.

Stealth mode can only be activated one time per ON/OFF cycle. Once the engine auto-starts while in Stealth mode, the only way to re-enter Stealth mode is to put the vehicle in P (Park), turn the vehicle off and repeat the steps above in the “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” section.

Once the engine starts, the propulsion system transitions from EV propulsion to engine power. A message will display on the EV selection menu to indicate how long the engine power transition will take. This transition may take two to four seconds depending on the engine temperature.

The electric power indicator gauge will indicate a transition from EV propulsion to engine propulsion. The instrument cluster will show two or three phases of the transition (red, yellow, green) and then display the engine tachometer when the transition is complete.

If Stealth Mode was used in the beginning of a drive cycle, the Stop/Start System will be disabled. The vehicle must be turned off and restarted normally to enable the Stop/Start System. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ *145*.

⚠ Warning

When exiting Stealth mode, allow sufficient time for the vehicle to automatically start the engine and develop full system propulsion power before merging into traffic. Attempting to merge into traffic before the engine has reached full power could cause a crash resulting in vehicle damage, personal injury, or death. It is best to exit Stealth mode first and allow the engine to reach full capacity before engaging in traffic.

Shuttle Mode : Use to propel the vehicle using only electric power. Shuttle mode is not intended for public roads. The typical range in Shuttle mode is about 6.5 to 8.0 kilometres depending on the starting SoC, vehicle speed, terrain, and other driving conditions. While the vehicle is in Shuttle mode, the instrument cluster only displays the vehicle speed, battery gauge, and an electric power indicator gauge.

The infotainment screen will only show the date and time. If equipped, the HUD system will not be functional.

Shuttle mode automatically deactivates if the following occurs:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 24 km/h.
- The outside temperature is lower than –10°C.
- The high voltage battery SoC is 0%.

To deactivate Shuttle mode, put the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Then, start the vehicle normally.

Shuttle mode will automatically start to reduce propulsion power as the SoC reaches 0%. The message Start Engine to Charge Battery will display on the instrument cluster when the SoC reaches 5%.

If the engine is not started, propulsion power reduces automatically and the vehicle comes to a stop.

The only way to charge your battery is to start and run the vehicle from Normal mode. See “Normal Mode” later on in this section.

Do not store the hybrid battery with a low SoC for an extended period of time. It is best to store the battery in the white eAWD zone.

Normal Mode : Use to have a normal engine start when going through the EV drive mode selection process.

Starting and running the vehicle from Normal mode allows the engine and front electric motor to regenerate power to charge the hybrid battery.

Driver Mode Attributes

Modes:	MY MODE	WEATHER	TOUR	SPORT	TRACK	Z-MODE
Cluster Display	Tour (Default), Sport, Track, Weather (with any info tile set up)	Weather	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather (with any info tile set up)
Throttle Progression	Tour	Weather	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Trans Shift Mode (if equipped)	Tour	Weather	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Active Fuel Management	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled (In 4th – 8th gear)	Enabled (In 5th – 8th gear)	Disable	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Performance Traction or Competitive Driving Mode Availability	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Comp Mode (available)	PTM (available)	PTM (available)
Engine Sound	Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track	Stealth	Tour	Sport	Track	Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track
Steering	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track
Suspension (if equipped with Magnetic Ride)	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track
Brake Response	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track

Cluster Display

For more information on the display themes of the Drive modes on the instrument cluster, see *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67* > Options > Display themes.

Throttle Progression

Adjusts throttle sensitivity by selecting how quickly or slowly the throttle reacts to input.

Throttle Progression is a preset of Powertrain and cannot be modified or changed independently.

Transmission Shift Operation

Basic:

- Transmission upshifts and downshifts are selected based on vehicle speed and accelerator position to optimise comfort and fuel economy during mild driving conditions.

Driver Influenced Gear Selection:

- Aggressive driving will influence both the upshift and downshift points in all modes. When engaged, the Performance Transmission Active light displays. See *Performance Transmission Active* ⇨ *75*.

  When Performance Transmission is activated from a standstill, by selecting PTM Race 1 or Race 2, the transmission shift map is in the most aggressive state where upshifts are only achieved at high revolutions per minute (rpm), downshifts happen early, and the lowest gear is selected for cornering. Transmission behaviour will transition to a level appropriate to the current driving behaviour after a short period of time.

  If PTM Race 1 or Race 2 are not selected, the Performance Transmission Active behaviour still activates automatically after a sustained period of performance driving is detected. See “Performance Traction Management (PTM)” later on in this section.
- Criteria which have influence are: driving mode, accelerator, brakes, lateral, and longitudinal loading.
- Changes in gear selection behaviour due to aggressive driving can include:
  - Downshifting early with higher rpm's during aggressive braking (i.e. entering a corner)
  - Altering upshifts while experiencing lateral acceleration
  - Not upshifting when the accelerator is released to avoid unnecessary shifts if the accelerator is re-applied
  - Recognising sporty driving and anticipating upcoming corners with the appropriate gear selection entering and exiting
- Driver Modes
  - Driver-influenced changes are effective in all driving modes. However, the aggressiveness of the transmission response will increase between Tour, Sport, and Track modes respectively.

Active Fuel Management (Engine Cylinder Shuts Off)

If equipped with Active Fuel Management (AFM), the engine uses driver demand to deactivate cylinders to improve fuel performance. When accelerating, V8 mode is prevalent. For lighter throttle applications, the system may disable cylinders to run in 4-cylinder mode to save fuel.

Active Fuel Management is a preset of Powertrain and cannot be modified or changed independently.

Engine Sound

Caution
Using a stealth engine sound setting during spirited driving will cause the exhaust system to overheat and damage the variable exhaust valves. Do not use this setting when auto-crossing or driving on high speed tracks.

If available, engine sound settings change when the variable exhaust valves open.

Steering (Assist Effort)

Adjusts from a lighter steering feel to reduced assist for more steering feel.

Magnetic Ride Control

If equipped, this feature adjusts the shock dampening firmness based on driving conditions to improve comfort and performance.

Drive Mode Customisation

The vehicle is equipped to modify the following vehicle settings base on vehicle content. Through the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > "Drive Mode Customisation" to customise and personalise My mode and/or Z-mode.

Engine Sound

Engine Sound adjusts the volume of engine noise. Setting range from quietest to loudest volume as you move from Stealth through Track.

- Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering

This setting adjusts the effort required to turn the steering wheel. The steering wheel offers better feedback but requires more effort as you move from Tour to Track.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension

This setting adjusts the firmness of the suspension in the vehicle. Suspension adjust stiffness of the shocks and/or springs. The ride is more comfortable at lower settings and is stiffer at higher settings for better control.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Engine/Shift

This setting adjusts the throttle response, gear shifting and engine performance. An increased throttle response enhances the acceleration feel as you move toward Track, but with a comfort trade-off due to more aggressive gear shifting.

- Weather, Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel

This setting adjusts the brake pedal response. Settings range from a slower response for more comfortable driving to the quickest response for quicker deceleration. Track allows for improved pedal precision at higher decelerations for high performance driving.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Performance Traction Management (PTM)

To activate PTM through Z-Mode, configure Z-Mode to the desired PTM state in the infotainment home screen (Settings > Vehicle > Drive Mode Customisation > Z-Mode). Press the Z-Mode button once to activate Z-Mode. When PTM is configured on, a message will appear in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) "Z-Mode Active — Press Again for PTM On — ESC May be Disabled."

To confirm, and enter PTM, press the Z-Mode button again. The PTM state can now be modified using the mode knob or changing the Z-Mode setting in the instrument panel. Both the Z-Mode and PTM indicators will be displayed.

To cancel, press the centre dismiss button on the steering wheel (Z-Mode remains active). Selecting PTM states may modify other Z-Mode customisation options.

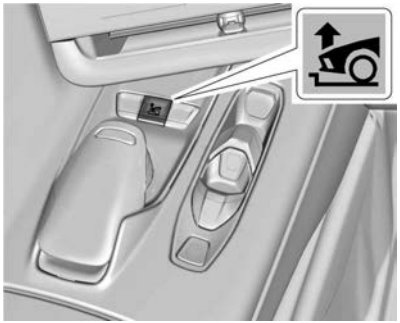
- Off, Wet, Dry, Sport, Race 1, Race 2

Front Lift System

A two-position lift actuator (one per damper) will hydraulically raise the front of the vehicle to provide approximately 50 mm of increased clearance in approximately three seconds (height and time will vary by vehicle). The Front Lift System will allow you to lift the front of the vehicle to enter a driveway, driving over curbs, speed bumps or onto ramps or a trailer.

⚠ Warning

The front lift system should not be used to service the vehicle. Do not place anything or any parts of the body under the vehicle while lifted.



To use the Front Lift System, press the button on the centre console to raise or lower the vehicle. This feature can be operated at speeds up to 38 km/h when the engine is running. The system functions based on the vehicle's state or operating mode:

- The system will not raise up when the doors or the under bonnet storage compartment is open.
- The system can be raised or lowered by the push-button, when the vehicle is in RUN or in accessory mode.
- If the vehicle is in the raised position and is driven at speeds above 38 km/h, it will automatically lower.
- If the vehicle is turned off, it will automatically lower.
- If a vehicle door is opened during lowering, the movement will pause for 15 seconds then continue to lower, but at a slower rate.

If equipped, the front height can be raised automatically using GPS navigation in the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically lift in up to 1,000 programmable locations. Once the button is pushed, a notification will appear on the Driver Information Centre (DIC) and prompt the driver if they would like to "Remember" the location. The driver can select this function through the steering wheel controls, see *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *101*.

The driver can also delete stored locations for the automatic lift.

If the vehicle is raised automatically using GPS, it will automatically lower once the vehicle is located about 60 metres from the programmed location. To disable this function, turn off the GPS location via the vehicle Settings. The Front Lift System will now only operate using the push-button command, and the "Auto Lift Location Remembered" confirmation message will not display.

The Front Lift System can also be used in accessory mode. Put the vehicle in accessory mode and press and hold the button on the centre console for 10 consecutive seconds to automatically raise the vehicle.

The Driver Information Centre (DIC) may display the message "Lift System Unavailable" if:

- any doors are ajar
- the bonnet is open
- the vehicle is moving over 38 km/h
- too many lift requests within a short period

Performance Driving

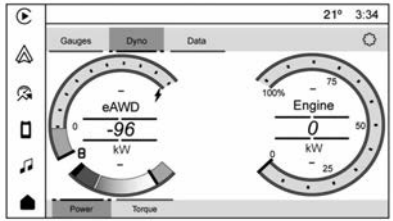
If equipped, Competitive Driving mode, Performance Traction Management (PTM), and Launch Control are systems designed to allow increased performance while accelerating and/or cornering. This is accomplished by regulating and optimising the engine, brakes, and suspension performance. These modes are for use on a closed course race track and are not intended for use on public roads. They will not compensate for driver inexperience or lack of familiarity with a race track.

Drivers who prefer to allow the system to have more control of the engine, brakes, and suspension are advised to turn on the normal traction control and StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) systems on.

If equipped with E-Ray, there is a Performance app on the infotainment screen that shows the vehicle electric and engine power/torque. See "E-Ray Performance App" later in this section for more information.

E-Ray Performance App

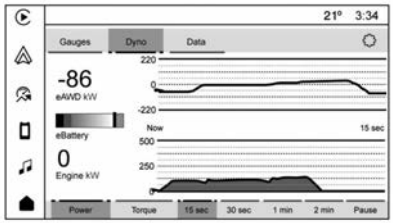
If equipped with E-Ray, to access the Performance App, select the performance app icon on the infotainment screen. The landing screen of the Performance app is the Gauges page.



Gauges

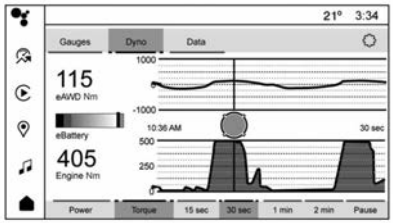
The Gauges page shows the Electric Power/ Torque on the left gauge and the engine power/torque on the right gauge. Units of power or torque can be chosen at the bottom of the page. The centre of the page is a wireframe view of the vehicle that illuminates the front and/or rear axle as each propulsion system is being used. The brighter the wireframe display the more power/torque is being provided.

Dyno



While Driving

The Dyno page shows both electric and engine power/torque in numeric and script format. This shows the usage over time in intervals of 15 or 30 seconds, or one or two minutes. This is the same data as shown on the Gauges page but in a different viewing format.



While in P (Park)

When the car is shifted into P (Park), the viewing cursor appears to allow the driver to analyse the data in the viewing time increment.

The Gauges and Dyno pages include the Hybrid battery gauge indicating how much battery charge is present.

Electric power/torque can be either positive or negative. When electric power is being provided the gauge shows positive values and lights up orange. When electric power is being stored, the gauge shows negative values and lights up green.

Engine power is only positive and lights up white.

Data

There are two available screens for the Data page. Swipe the screen to the left to access the second screen. See *Using the System* ⇨ *102*.

The default screen displays the following facts about the vehicle hybrid performance and vehicle efficiency saved since the last reset:

- Charge Gained is the accumulation of brake and coast regen in units of energy.
- Charge Used is how much energy has been used to enhance performance or efficiency.
- Fuel Saved is the charge gained through regen energy and converted to litres of fuel saved.

The second screen displays the hybrid vitals, such as the electric motor power and RPM, and hybrid battery and electric motor temperature.

Settings

The setting menu allows the display to be shown in preferred unit of metric or English units.

To access the setting menu from any page in the Performance app, touch the setting icon in top right corner.

Competitive Driving Mode

Competitive Driving mode allows full engine power while StabiliTrak/ESC helps maintain directional control of the vehicle by selective brake application. In this mode, the Traction Control System (TCS) is off and Launch Control is available.

Adjust your driving style to account for the available engine power. See “Launch Control” later in this section.

These lights are on when the vehicle is in the Competitive Driving mode.

To select this optional handling mode, the vehicle mode must be Sport or Track (if equipped with PTM, then Competitive Driving mode is only available in Sport). Then quickly press on the centre console two times. ESC COMPETITIVE MODE displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

When is pressed again, the traction off light and StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light will go out.

Performance Traction Management (PTM)

If equipped, PTM integrates the TCS, StabiliTrak/ESC, and Magnetic Ride Control systems to provide improved and consistent performance when cornering. The amount of available engine power is based on the mode selected, track conditions, driver skill, and the radius of each corner.

This light is on when the vehicle is in the PTM mode.

To select PTM mode, the vehicle mode must be in Track mode. Then quickly press on the centre console two times. Performance Traction Wet — ESC On displays in the DIC.

PTM is activated by two different methods. For more information on how to activate PTM through Z Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.

To experience the performance benefit of this system, after entering a curve and at the point where normal acceleration occurs, fully press the accelerator pedal. The PTM system modifies the level of engine power for a smooth and consistent corner exit.

The PTM system contains five modes. These modes are selected by turning the MODE switch on the centre console. Scroll through modes by turning the mode control dial.

The following is a DIC display description and the recommended usage of each mode:

Performance Traction – Wet

- Intended for all driver skill levels
- Wet or damp conditions only — not intended for use in heavy rain or standing water
- StabiliTrak/ESC is on and engine power is reduced based on conditions

Performance Traction – Dry

- For use by less experienced drivers or while learning a new track
- Dry conditions only
- StabiliTrak/ESC is on and engine power is slightly reduced

Performance Traction – Sport

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than Performance Traction – Dry
- StabiliTrak/ESC is on and more engine power is available than in Performance Traction – Dry

Performance Traction – Race 1

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than Performance Traction – Dry or Performance Traction – Sport
- StabiliTrak/ESC is off and available engine power is the same as Performance Traction – Sport

Performance Traction – Race 2

- For use by experienced drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than in other modes
- StabiliTrak/ESC is off and engine power is available for maximum cornering speed

Press and release OFF to turn off PTM and return to the TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC systems. The traction off light and StabiliTrak Off light OFF will go out.

Launch Control (Sport and Track Mode Only)

Within Competitive Driving mode or PTM, a Launch Control feature is available on all vehicles to allow the driver to achieve high levels of vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of TCS that manages tyre spin and the transmission's clutch while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during closed course race events where consistent zero to 60 and quarter mile (400 m) times are desirable.

Caution

The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before using the launch control feature, otherwise performance will be limited and damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ *142*.

Launch Control is only available when the following criteria are met:

- Competitive Driving mode or any of the PTM modes are selected (if equipped). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
- The steering wheel must be straight.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be in D (Drive) or M (Manual mode).
- The parking brake must not be engaged.

Launching the Vehicle

- Ensure the vehicle is in Competitive Driving mode or any of the PTM modes.
- The brake pedal must be firmly pressed to the floor, equivalent to a panic brake event.
- While maintaining the brake pedal, the accelerator pedal is rapidly applied to wide open throttle. If the vehicle rolls due to wide open throttle or engine speed does not exceed 3,000 Revolutions Per Minute (RPM), release the throttle, press the brake pedal more firmly, and reapply the accelerator to wide open throttle.
  - If the engine is cold, the vehicle may be limited to 3000 rpm until conditions are suitable for acceleration.

The Launch Control feature initially limits engine speed as the driver rapidly applies the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. Allow the engine RPM to stabilise.
A smooth, quick release of the brake pedal, while maintaining the fully pressed accelerator pedal, will manage tyre slip and transmissions clutch. After the vehicle is launched, the system continues in Competitive Driving mode or PTM.

Custom Launch Control

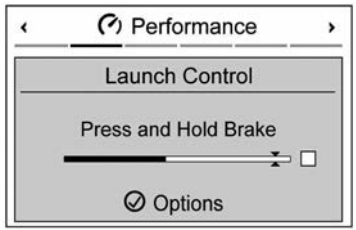
If equipped, Custom Launch Control allows the following parameters for Launch Control to be modified:

- Launch RPM
- Slip Target (5%–15%)

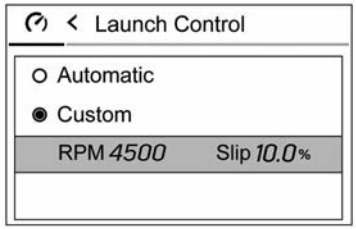
Adjusting the Launch RPM will also change the behaviour of the transmission during the start of the launch. The higher the Launch RPM, the faster the clutch will be applied resulting in greater acceleration. This parameter can be used to match the launch behaviour to the available tyre traction.
If the driving wheels spin excessively during the launch, reduce the Launch RPM.

To adjust the Launch RPM, all of these conditions must be met:

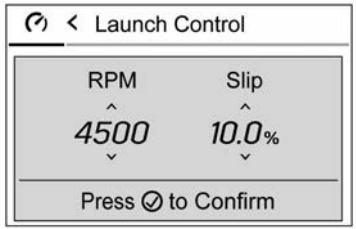
- Competitive Driving mode or any of the PTM modes are selected (if equipped). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.
- The steering wheel must be straight.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be in D (Drive) or M (Manual mode).
- The parking brake must not be engaged.



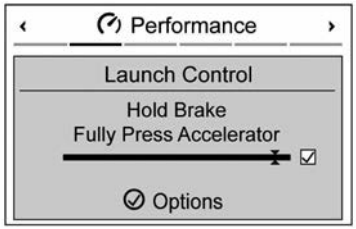
1. Using the DIC buttons on the right side of the steering wheel, navigate to the performance menu. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.
2. Select Launch Control > Custom.



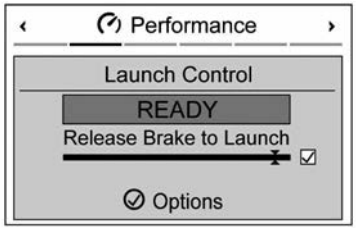
3. Scroll down to Launch RPM.



4. Adjust the desired RPM: 3500, 4000, 4500, 4750, 5000
5. Set Slip Target to custom desired setting.



6. Return to the landing page of Launch Control. Firmly press and hold the brake pedal to activate Launch Control.



7. Fully press the accelerator. Release the brake pedal to launch the vehicle.

Limited-Slip Differential

The standard mechanical limited-slip differential provides more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when traction is low, this feature allows the drive wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle. See *Performance Driving* ⇨ *169*.

Stingray, E-Ray, and Z06 Models Only

The Electrical Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) located on the rear axle is a hydraulically actuated clutch system. It can infinitely vary the clutch engagement between 0 and 2250 N*m (1659 lb-ft) of breakaway torque between the rear wheels. When necessary it responds from open to full engagement in fractions of a second. Smaller clutch adjustments happen even faster.

The eLSD:

- Uses the vehicle sensors and driver inputs to determine the optimum amount of clutch engagement for the conditions.
- Improves traction while cornering by changing the engagement to achieve a balance between directional control and acceleration.
- Provides optimal engagement for high-speed control and stability without affecting precise steering and turn-in.
- Improves vehicle stability during spirited driving and evasive manoeuvres. It is fully integrated with the Active Handling and Performance Traction Management (PTM) systems (if equipped).

There are unique calibrations based on the Traction Control System (TCS) setting. eLSD modes change automatically when the traction control button is pressed. No unique input from the driver is required.

- Mode 1 is the standard mode when the vehicle is started. It provides a touring calibration with an emphasis on vehicle stability. Mode 1 is also used in PTM Wet mode.
- Mode 2 is engaged when both TCS and StabiliTrak are turned off. This calibration provides more nimble corner turn-in, and is biased for better traction out of corners.
- Mode 3 is engaged when PTM is engaged in Dry, Sport 1 & 2, and Race modes. This is a nimble calibration with similar functionality as eLSD Mode 2, however, it is integrated to work with PTM.
- Mode 4 is engaged when TCS is selected off, but StabiliTrak remains on. Vehicle stability is still the priority, while allowing for optimised traction out of corners.

Cruise Control

Cruise control allows the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal at speeds of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or above. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

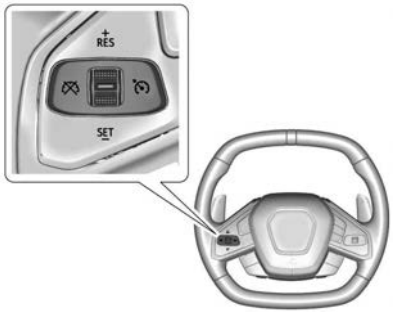
Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tyre traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Cruise control will disengage if:

- The Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates to limit wheel spin. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *157*.
- TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off.
- The brakes are applied.

When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

For E-Ray models, cruise control is not available in Shuttle Mode or Stealth Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ *159*.



: Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white cruise control indicator light comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

+RES : If there is a set speed in memory, press the thumbwheel up briefly to resume to that speed or press up and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase the vehicle speed.

SET– : If cruise control is already on, press the thumbwheel down briefly to choose the set speed and engage cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease the vehicle speed.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If cruise control is on but is not engaged, the thumbwheel could be pressed to SET– or +RES and engage cruise control when not desired. Keep cruise control off when it is not is use. Press to turn off cruise control.

To set the cruise speed:

1. Press .
2. Accelerate to the desired cruise speed.
3. Press and release the thumbwheel down to SET–.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

When cruise control is engaged, the cruise control indicator light on the instrument cluster turns green. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67*.

Resuming a Set Speed

If cruise control is engaged at a set speed and then the brakes are applied or is pressed, cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it to engage cruise control at the previously set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If cruise control is already engaged:

- Accelerate to the desired cruise speed using the accelerator pedal. When the desired higher cruise speed is reached, briefly press the thumbwheel down to SET– and release it, and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher set speed.
- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it. For each press, the vehicle speed increases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Settings* ⇨ *118*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If cruise control is already engaged:

- Press and hold the thumbwheel down to SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel down to SET– and release it. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

To pass another vehicle while cruise control is engaged, use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing and releasing the thumbwheel down to SET– will result in the cruise speed being set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well cruise control works on a hill depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hill. When going up a steep hill, you may need to apply the accelerator pedal to maintain the cruise speed. When going downhill, you may need to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep the vehicle speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Cruise Control in Manual Paddle Shift Gear Selection

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are not being used, cruise control operates in the same manner as D (Drive).

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are being used, cruise control operates as follows:

- If cruise control is engaged and a gear is selected with the manual paddle shift controls, the vehicle speed is maintained in the driver selected gear and will not automatically upshift or downshift the transmission while the driver gear selection is active.

- If driving in hilly terrain, cruise control may not be able to maintain vehicle speed if an upshift or downshift is not selected by the driver. While driving on hilly terrain and cruise control is engaged with a manual paddle shift gear selection, the driver must select the proper gear for the terrain or shift into D (Drive) for fully automatic transmission operation. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *151*.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Lightly apply the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if is pressed or when the vehicle is turned off.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible Alert

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Centre (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.

- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps
- Front camera lenses in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windscreen in front of the rear view mirror
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the number plate

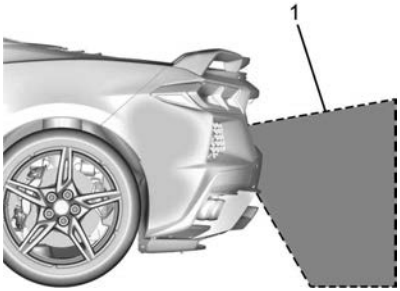
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), and Curb View Camera may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

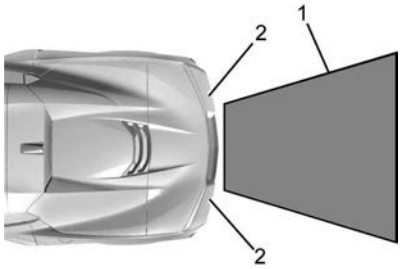
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press Home or Back on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph) while in D (Drive).

The camera is above the licence plate.



1. View displayed by the camera.



1. View displayed by the camera.
2. Corner of the rear bumper.

Displayed images may be further or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Turning the Features On or Off

To turn off the guidance lines:

1. On the infotainment system, touch SETTINGS.
2. Select Rear Camera.
3. Select Guidance Lines and then select Off or On.

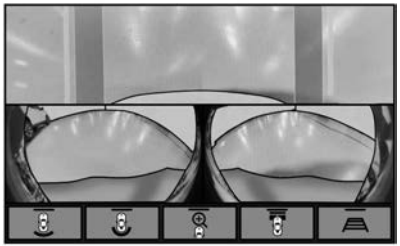
When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps is shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.

- The back of the vehicle is damaged. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

Curb View Camera



If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the infotainment display. The display shows a front, top down view at the top and left and right front camera images on the bottom.

The front view shows after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, or by pressing the camera button on the centre console, and when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 12 km/h (8 mph).

The front cameras are on both sides of the front fascia.

Rear Junction View

Displays a rear cross traffic view that shows objects directly to the left and right of the back of the vehicle. Touch Junction View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active.

⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

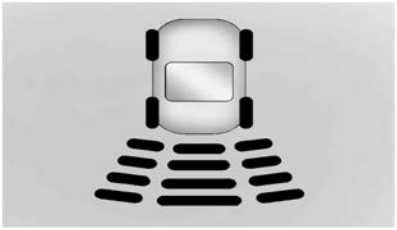
Park Assist

With RPA, as the vehicle backs up at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph), the sensors on the rear bumper may detect objects up to 1.8 m (6 ft) behind the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

⚠ Warning

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for RPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change colour from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear), five beeps will sound from the rear.

Turning the Features On or Off

To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the RVC screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the rear of the vehicle. When an object is detected, three beeps sound from the left or right, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

RCTA can be turned on or off through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps. FCA also provides an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

⚠ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

FCA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

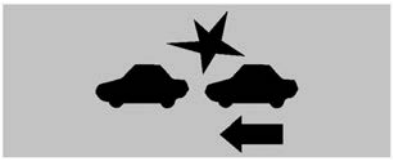
⚠ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, (Continued)

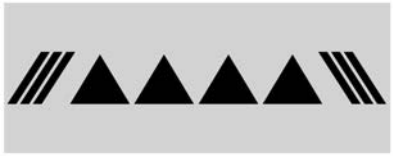
Warning (Continued)

or ice, or if the windscreen is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windscreen, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windscreen. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle-ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windscreen in front of the rear view mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

The AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is travelling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *181*.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 135 km/h (84 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠ Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

⚠ Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

⚠ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

⚠ Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windscreen is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with pedestrians and bicyclists near the forward path of the vehicle when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian or bicyclist is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians or bicyclists. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ *183*.

The FPB system can detect and alert the driver to pedestrians or bicyclists in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians or bicyclists up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

⚠ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children, or bicyclists:

- When the pedestrian or bicyclist is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

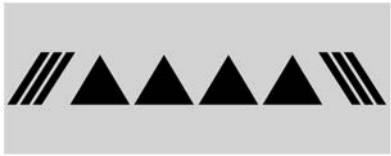
FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Pedestrian or Bicyclist Ahead

FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. When a pedestrian or bicyclist, who may enter the vehicle's forward path, is detected, the Pedestrian Ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert

With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windscreen. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking

to occur more rapidly, which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects that it is about to crash into a pedestrian or bicyclist directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian and bicyclist crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians or bicyclists between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

FPB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try and avoid a potential collision with a pedestrian. If this happens, automatic braking may hold the vehicle at a stop momentarily or engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB), if equipped. Firmly press the accelerator pedal or release the EPB to continue driving.

⚠ Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians or bicyclists, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

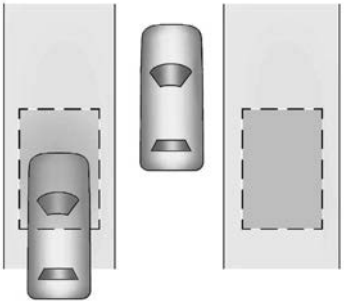
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas. The SBZA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal in corresponding side is on.

⚠ Warning

SBZA does not alert the driver to vehicles rapidly approaching outside of the side blind zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

SBZA Detection Zones



The SBZA sensor covers a zone approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or approximately 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. This zone starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft).

How the System Works

The SBZA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the SBZA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Left Side Mirror Display

Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror SBZA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left- or right-side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

SBZA can be disabled through vehicle personalisation. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. If SBZA is disabled by the driver, the SBZA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

SBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle. SBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the side blind zone, especially in wet conditions. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not operate when the SBZA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ *257*. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the SBZA displays do not light up when vehicles are in the blind zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When SBZA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Side Blind Zone Alert On option will not be available on the personalisation menu.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The LKA system can be ready to assist at speeds between approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph). On some vehicles, the system will instead operate above 50 km/h (31 mph). LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane marking.

The LKA system is not intended to keep the vehicle centred in the lane. LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects that you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the LDW alert may not be given. Do not expect the LDW alert to occur when you are intentionally crossing the lane marker.

⚠ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems might not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windscreen or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If the LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windscreen, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions or on roads with unclear lane markings, such as construction zones.

⚠ Warning

Using LKA on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

⚠ Warning

LKA will not alert the driver if a towed trailer crosses into an adjacent lane of travel. Serious injury or property damage may occur if the trailer moves into another lane. Always monitor the trailer position while towing to make sure it is within the same lane as the tow vehicle.

How the System Works

LKA uses a camera sensor installed on the windscreen ahead of the rear view mirror to detect lane markings. It may provide brief steering assist if it detects an unintended lane departure. It may further provide an audible alert or the driver seat may pulse indicating that a lane marking has been crossed. The system does not provide an LDW when intentionally steering across a lane marker.

To turn LKA on and off, press on the overhead console. If equipped, the indicator light on the button comes on when LKA is on and turns off when LKA is disabled. In some vehicles, you must press the button for more than three seconds to turn LKA off.

LKA may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately −30° f (−34° c).

When on, is white, if equipped, indicating that the system is not ready to assist. is green if LKA is ready to assist. LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. is amber when assisting. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert by flashing amber if the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss. LKA may become temporarily unavailable after repeated steering alerts.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windscreen may help.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA system does not need service. Clean the outside of the windscreen behind the rear view mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This

is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn the LKA off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent fuel to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent fuel marketers and applicable countries.

TOP TIER
Detergent Gasoline

Recommended Fuel

Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance.

Use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 95 RON or higher and with ethanol up to 10% by volume. If the octane is less than 95 RON, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If heavy knocking is heard when using petrol rated at 95 RON octane, the engine needs service.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Detergent Petrol is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus - Petrol the vehicle's petrol fuel tank at every oil change or 15 000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus - Petrol will help keep your vehicle's engine fuel

deposit free and performing optimally. If you are unable to obtain ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus - Petrol, consult your dealer for the GM approved additive available in your country.

Filling the Tank

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ *70*.

⚠ Warning

Fuel vapours and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

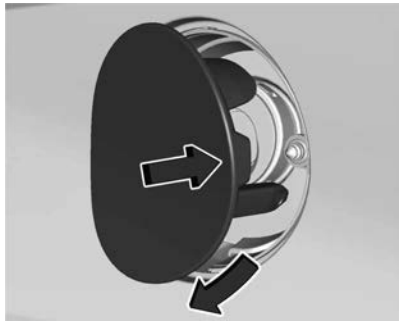
- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refuelling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Avoid using electronic devices while refuelling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.
- Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.

The fuel door unlocks when the vehicle doors are unlocked. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ *8*.



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward centre edge of the door.

The capless refuelling system does not have a fuel cap. Fully insert and latch the fill nozzle, begin fuelling.

⚠ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

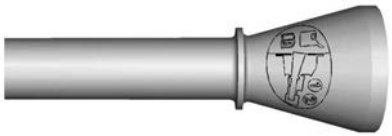
Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *257*. Push the fuel door closed until it latches.

⚠ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refuelling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:



1. Locate the capless funnel adapter.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

⚠ Warning

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burnt and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ Warning

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapour. You or others could be badly burnt and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's boot, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Maintain contact until filling is complete.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices while pumping fuel.

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

⚠ Warning

Never tow a trailer with your vehicle. It was not designed or intended to tow a trailer.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp* ⇨ 72. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behaviour tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 54 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 54.

Vehicle Care

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine parts and trained and supported service people.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, Driver Assistance Systems, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorise the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *54*.

Lifting the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to lift your vehicle. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put the transmission in P (Park).

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

3. Turn off the engine.

To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, put blocks in front of and behind the wheels.

⚠ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle or the vehicle may fall and cause injury to you or others.

If a jack is used to lift the vehicle, follow the instructions that came with the jack, and be sure to use the correct lifting points to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Caution

Lifting the vehicle improperly can damage it and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To lift the vehicle properly and prevent vehicle damage:

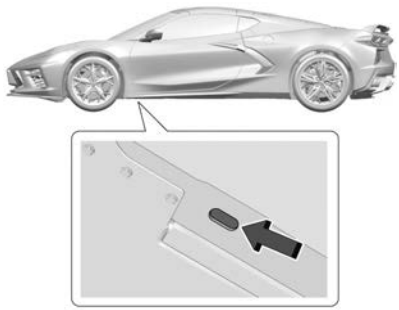
- Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.
- Lift only in the areas shown in the following illustrations.

For additional information, see your dealer and the service manual.

Caution

The front jack pads must not contact the rocker panels, the front fenders, or the floor pan. If they do, damage may occur.

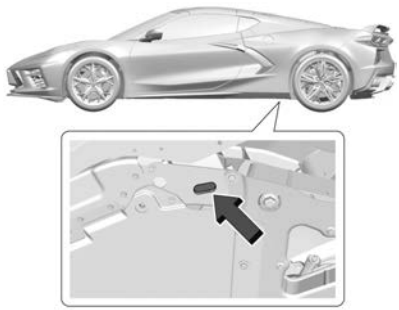
Lifting from the Front – Frame



Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

Lifting from the Rear – Frame



Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

For more information, see *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ *197*.

Vehicle Storage

Be sure to inspect the engine air filter before storing the Z06 and E-Ray models for any length of time. Clear any leaves, dirt, or debris from the air filter housing to maximise engine performance and air filter life. See Maintenance Schedule and *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *215*.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *54*.

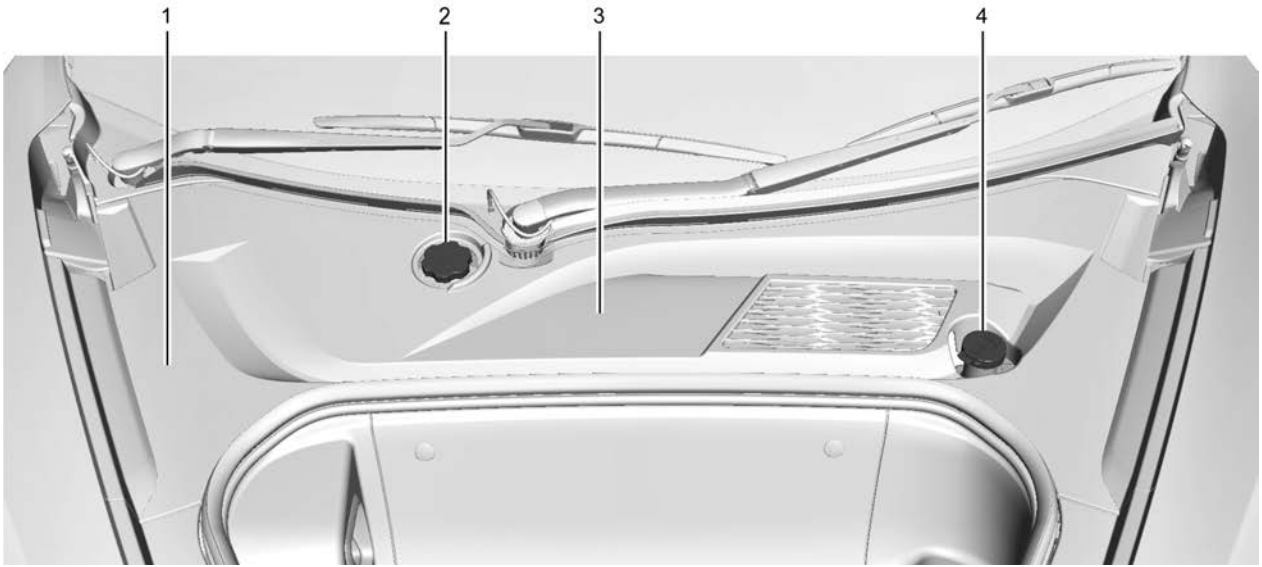
Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

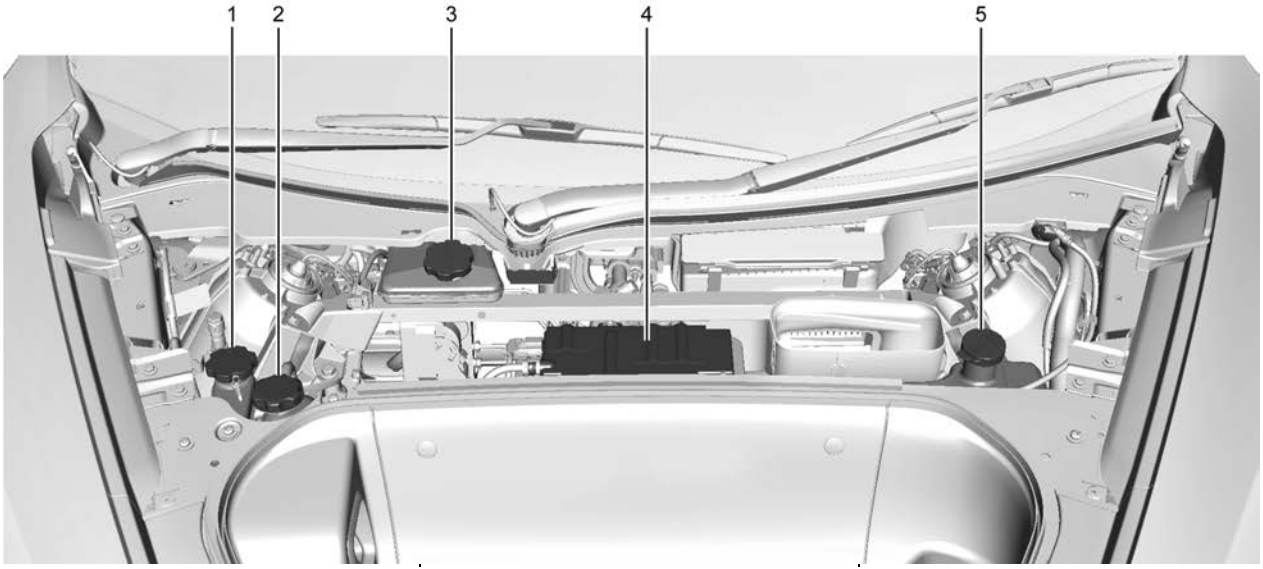
Under-bonnet Compartment Overview

Several items you should check periodically are located under the front bonnet. For instructions on opening the bonnet, see *Bonnet* ⇨ *18*.



Stingray Coupe, Stingray Convertible, and Z06 Coupe

1. Front Lift System Reservoir (under cover, if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.
2. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *226*.
3. Battery (under cover, if equipped). See *Battery* ⇨ *227*.
4. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *222*.



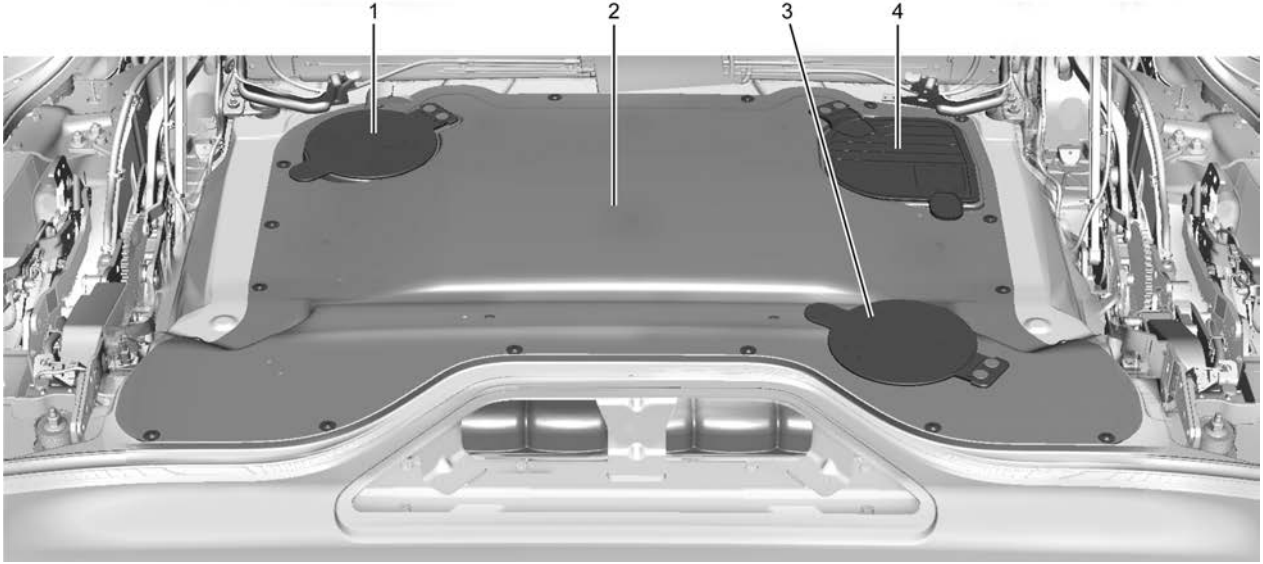
E-Ray Coupe

1. Front Lift System Reservoir (under cover, if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*.
2. Power Electronic Cooling Loop Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.
3. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *226*.
4. Battery (under cover, if equipped). See *Battery* ⇨ *227*.
5. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *222*.

Engine Compartment Overview

On coupe models, open the rear hatch/boot to access the engine compartment. See *Hatch* ⇨ *21*.

On convertible models, open the rear tonneau cover to access the engine compartment. The rear hatch/boot and the convertible top must be closed and the vehicle must be in P (Park). See *Convertible Top* ⇨ *35*.



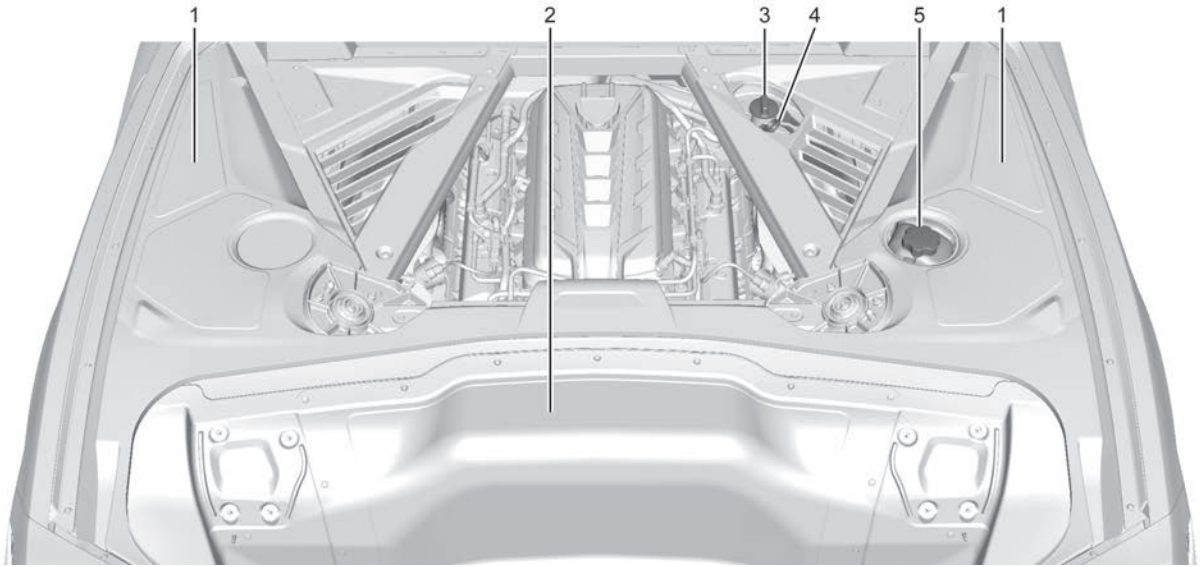
Engine Cover

1. High Voltage Battery System Coolant Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.
2. Engine Cover.
3. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap (Under Cover). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217* or *Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)* ⇨ *220*.
4. Engine Oil Dipstick and Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap (Under Cover). See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.

If equipped, the engine cover protects the folding convertible top system from under-hood heat and contamination. The engine cover includes access holes for common maintenance items as shown below. You should not need to remove the entire engine cover for regular maintenance.

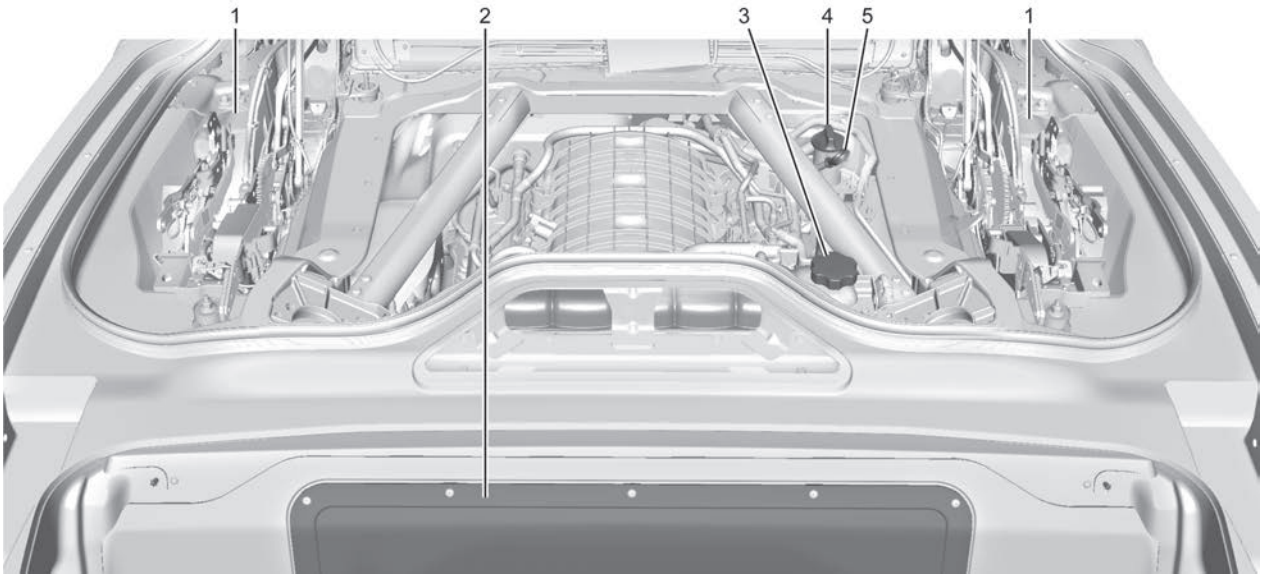
For access to maintenance items, pull up on the tab on the access hole plug, and fold the plug out of the way. The hinges retain the plugs so they will not be misplaced. To close the plug, snap it back into place.

Before closing the rear tonneau cover, confirm that the access hole plugs on the engine cover are closed securely.



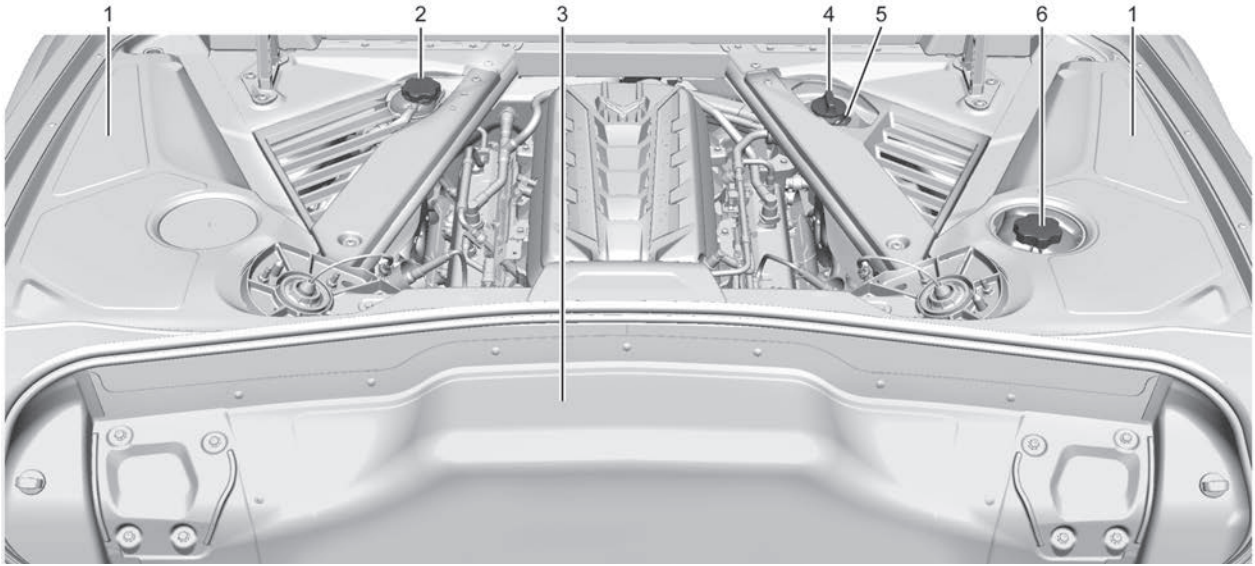
Stingray Coupe — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*
2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *215*
3. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*
5. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*



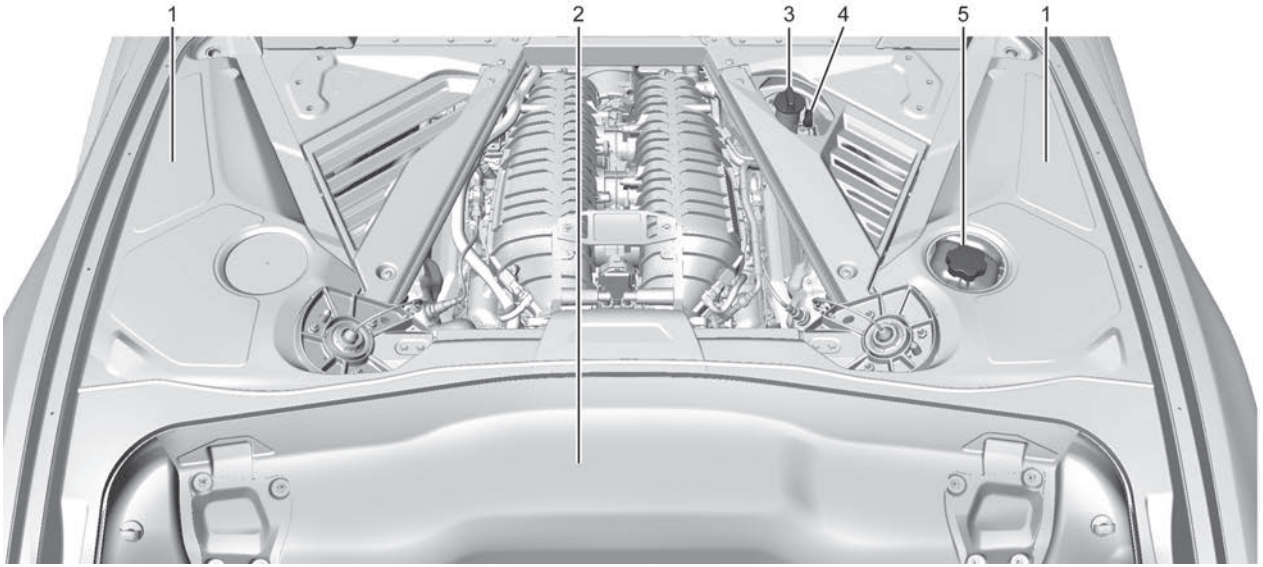
Stingray Convertible — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*
2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *215*
3. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*
4. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*



E-Ray Coupe — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217* or *Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)* ⇨ *220*
2. High Voltage Battery System Coolant Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.
3. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *215*
4. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207*
6. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217* or *Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)* ⇨ *220*



Z06 Coupe — 5.5 L V8 Engine (LT6)

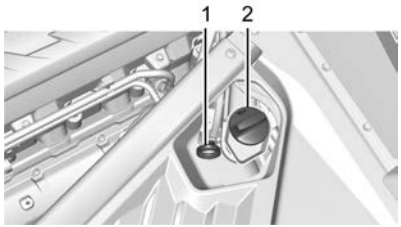
1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*
2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *215*
3. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*
5. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217*

Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)

To ensure optimal engine performance and long life, pay careful attention to engine oil. Follow these important steps:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See "Checking Engine Oil" and "When to Add Engine Oil" later in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. Refer to the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

Checking the Engine Oil



1. Engine Oil Dipstick
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km, especially prior to a long trip. To get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be parked on a level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location.

The vehicle has a racetrack-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when checking the engine oil level. Follow this procedure closely.

The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm. Cold oil level in the dry sump tank may not indicate the actual amount of oil in the system.

Engine oil is contained in an external tank, separate from the engine. Under normal operating conditions, the oil pan under the engine does not store any oil. If the vehicle has been parked for an extended period without the engine being started, some oil will seep back into the oil pan. This will reduce the amount of oil held in the dry sump tank and there could be no engine oil on the dipstick. This is normal since the dipstick is designed to read the engine oil level only after the engine has run long enough to reach normal operating temperature. Do not add engine oil based on cold engine dipstick readings. The engine oil level on the dipstick must be checked while the engine is running at idle.

To check the engine oil:

1. Turn the engine on and let it warm up to at least 80 °C.
2. Once the engine is warm, check the oil while the engine is running at idle.

⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free paper towel or a cloth. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
4. Remove the dipstick again and read the level on the cross-hatched area. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
5. Turn the engine off.

When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L of the recommended oil through the oil fill cap opening in the oil tank fill tube and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for the type of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.

Caution

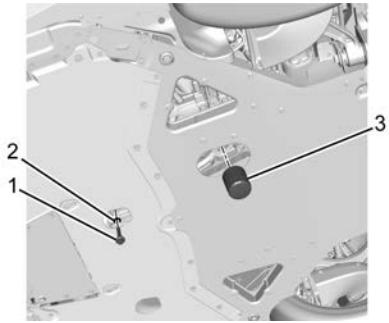
Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location of the external engine oil tank dipstick and fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the correct operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back into the oil tank tube when finished.

Changing the Engine Oil and Filter

The vehicle requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. Follow this procedure closely.



1. Engine Oil Drain Plug
2. O-ring Seal
3. Engine Oil Filter

To change the engine oil and filter:

1. Run the engine at idle for about 20 seconds to return all of the oil back into the dry sump oil tank.
2. Turn the engine off prior to draining the oil.
3. Remove the engine oil drain plug from the bottom of the engine oil pan. Drain plug removal will let the oil drain from the external oil tank and residual oil from the crankcase sump. Allow the oil to drain.

4. Remove the engine oil filter and allow the oil to drain.
5. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the oil pan and tighten it to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
6. Replace the oil filter and tighten it three-quarters to one turn after the gasket makes contact.
7. Remove the oil fill cap from the external engine oil tank.

   Add oil to the oil tank through the opening in the fill tube. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.
8. Install the oil fill cap and insert the dipstick, if removed.

⚠ Warning

To help avoid personal injury and/or engine damage, always install the engine oil dipstick and oil fill cap until fully seated to a stop. If not fully seated, oil could escape onto hot exhaust parts and cause a fire.

9. Start the engine and check the oil level as described under "Checking the Engine Oil." previously in this section.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the correct oil specification and the viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the rubbish or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

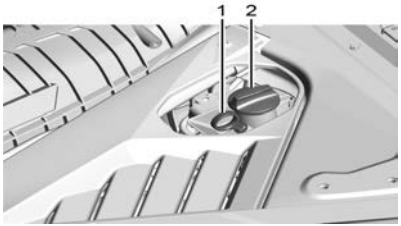
Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)

To ensure optimal engine performance and long life, pay careful attention to engine oil. Follow these important steps:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” later in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. Refer to the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.

- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

Checking the Engine Oil



1. Engine Oil Dipstick
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km, especially prior to a long trip. To get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be parked on a level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location.

The vehicle has a racetrack-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when checking the engine oil level. Follow this procedure closely.

The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm. Cold oil level in the dry sump tank may not indicate the actual amount of oil in the system.

Engine oil is contained in an external tank, separate from the engine. Under normal operating conditions, the oil pan under the engine does not store any oil. If the vehicle has been parked for an extended period without the engine being started, some oil will seep back into the oil pan. This will reduce the amount of oil held in the dry sump tank and there could be no engine oil on the dipstick. This is normal since the dipstick is designed to read the engine oil level only after the engine has run long enough to reach normal operating temperature. Do not add engine oil based on cold engine dipstick readings. The engine oil level on the dipstick must be checked while the engine is running at idle.

To check the engine oil:

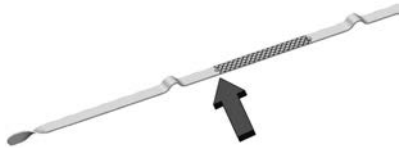
1. Turn the engine on and let it warm up to at least 80 °C.
2. Once the engine is warm, check the oil while the engine is running at idle.

⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free paper towel or a cloth. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
4. Remove the dipstick again and read the level on the cross-hatched area. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
5. Turn the engine off.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L of the recommended oil through the oil fill cap

opening in the oil tank fill tube and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for the type of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.

Caution

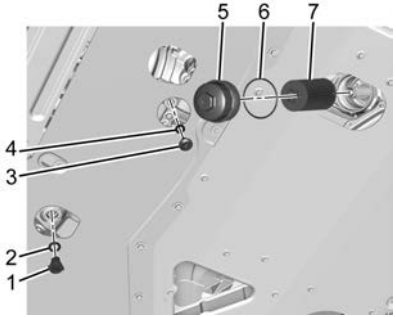
Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location of the external engine oil tank dipstick and fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back into the oil tank tube when finished.

Changing the Engine Oil and Filter

The vehicle requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. Follow this procedure closely.



1. Engine Oil Drain Plug
2. Drain Plug O-ring Seal
3. Engine Oil Drain Plug
4. Drain Plug O-ring Seal
5. Engine Oil Filter Cap
6. Engine Oil Filter Cap O-ring Seal
7. Engine Oil Filter Element

To change the engine oil and filter:

1. Run the engine at idle for about 20 seconds to return all of the oil back into the dry sump oil tank.
2. Turn the engine off prior to draining the oil and remove the oil fill cap so the oil tank can breathe while it's draining.
3. Remove the engine oil drain plug (1) from the bottom of the engine oil tank. Drain plug removal will let the oil drain from the external oil tank. Allow the oil to drain.
4. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal (2) and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the oil tank by rotating it to a stop.
5. Remove the engine oil drain plug (3) from the bottom of the engine crankcase. Drain plug removal will let the residual oil drain from crankcase sump. Allow the oil to drain.
6. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal (4) and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the crankcase sump and tighten them to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
7. Remove the engine oil filter cap (5) and filter (7) and allow the oil to drain.
8. Install the engine oil filter cap (5) with a new engine oil filter cap seal ring (6) and the new oil filter element (7) and hand tighten.

Tighten the engine oil filter cap (5) to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

9. Add oil to the oil tank through the opening in the oil tank. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.
10. Install the oil fill cap and insert the dipstick until fully seated to a stop, if removed.

⚠ Warning

To help avoid personal injury and/or engine damage, always install the engine oil dipstick and oil fill cap until fully seated to a stop. If not fully seated, oil could escape onto hot exhaust parts and cause a fire.

11. Start the engine and check the oil level as described under "Checking the Engine Oil." previously in this section.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and the viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the rubbish or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

This vehicle has a race track-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high-performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Scroll through the DIC Info Pages menu until the remaining Engine Oil percentage is displayed. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
2. Press and hold the thumbwheel on the DIC while the Oil Life display is active. When prompted, confirm reset. The oil life will change to 100%.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

How to Check Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer.

Caution

Use of the incorrect transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct transmission fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

Change the fluid and external canister filter at the proper intervals. Be sure to use the correct fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System

When to Change the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

This vehicle has a computer that indicates when to change the transmission fluid. This is based on a combination of factors which include temperature and distance driven. Based on driving conditions, the distance at which a fluid change is indicated can vary considerably.

For the fluid life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the fluid is changed. When the system has

calculated that fluid life has been diminished, it indicates that a fluid change is necessary. A CHANGE TRANSMISSION FLUID SOON message comes on. Change the fluid as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km.

Failure to change transmission fluid at required intervals could lead to sub-optimal transmission performance. Your dealer has trained service technicians who will change the fluid and reset the system. If the system is ever reset accidentally, the fluid must be changed 72 000 km after the last fluid change.

When to Replace the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Filter

This vehicle has a computer that indicates when to change the transmission external canister fluid filter. This is based on the distance driven as outlined in the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet. For the fluid filter life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the filter is replaced. When the system has calculated that the external canister filter is near the mileage interval, a REPLACE TRANSMISSION OIL FILTER SOON message comes on. Replace the external canister filter before the indicator reaches 0%.

Failure to replace the transmission filter at required intervals could lead to suboptimal transmission performance. Your dealer has trained service technicians who will replace the external canister filter and reset the system.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the filter should be replaced according to the service intervals indicated in the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet until the next filter change. If the next filter change is the first, follow the service interval until the second filter change, resetting the filter life system at each filter change.

How to Reset the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid and Filter Life System

Reset the respective system whenever the transmission fluid or external canister filter is replaced so that the system can calculate the next service interval.

To reset:

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Select Transmission Fluid Life or Transmission Oil Filter Life on the DIC menu. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
3. Press the thumbwheel to move to the Reset submenu. Select Reset Transmission Fluid or Reset Transmission Oil Filter. A confirmation page will be displayed, press the thumbwheel again to confirm the reset.
4. When the Transmission Fluid/Filter Life System is successfully reset, 100% remaining life will be displayed.

Engine Air Filter Life System

If equipped, this feature provides the engine air filter's remaining life and best timing for a change. The timing to change an engine air filter depends on driving and environmental conditions.

When to Change Engine Air Filter

When the Driver Information Centre (DIC) displays a message to replace the engine air filter at the next oil change, follow this timing.

When the DIC displays a message to replace the engine air filter soon, replace the engine air filter at the earliest convenience.

The system must be reset after the engine air filter is changed.

If the DIC displays a message to check the engine air filter system, see your dealer.

How to Reset Engine Air Filter Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine air filter is replaced so that the system can calculate the next engine air filter change.

To reset:

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Display the Air Filter Life on the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
3. Press the thumbwheel on the steering wheel to move to the Reset/Disable display area. Select Reset and press the thumbwheel for several seconds.
4. Press the thumbwheel to confirm reset.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Regularly clear any leaves, dirt, and debris from the engine air cleaner filter and air filter housing to maximise engine performance and air filter life.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location of the engine air cleaner filter.

Caution

If water is sprayed and enters the engine air cleaner/filter intake and housing, the engine could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner filter, see the Service and Warranty booklet.

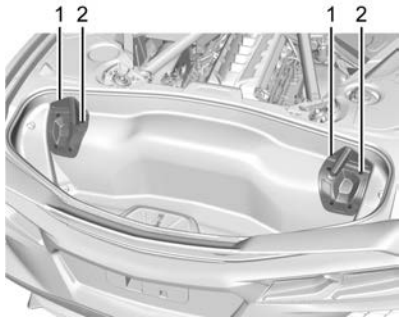
For Z06 or E-Ray, additional inspections should occur seasonally in regions where fallen leaves are common, and before long-term storage of the vehicle. See *Vehicle Storage* ⇨ *197*.

How to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner Filter

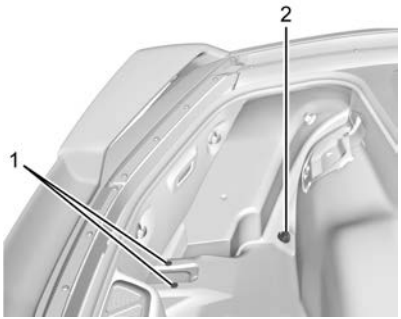
Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner filter housing and nearby components are free of leaves, dirt, and debris. Do not clean the engine air cleaner filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner filter:

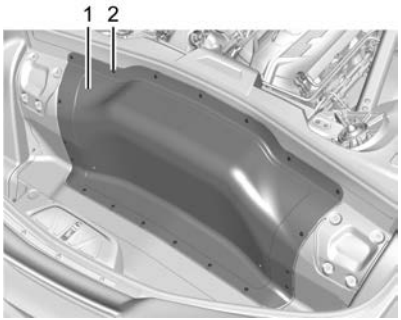
1. Remove the convenience net, if equipped.



2. Remove the four lift off bracket bolts (2) to remove the brackets (1).



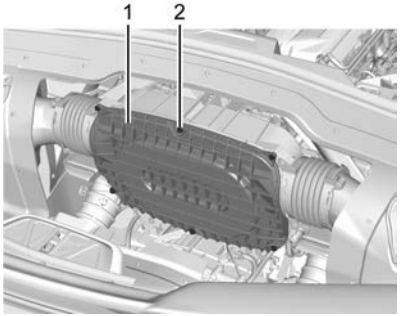
3. Remove the convenience net hooks (2) and plastic retainers (1).
4. Remove the carpet.



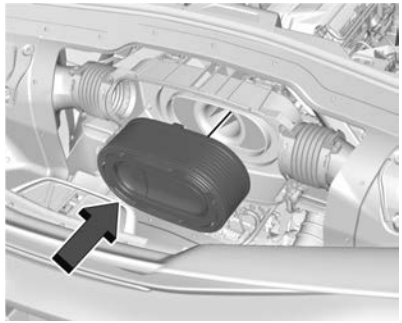
5. Remove the rear compartment access panel screws (2) and panel (1).

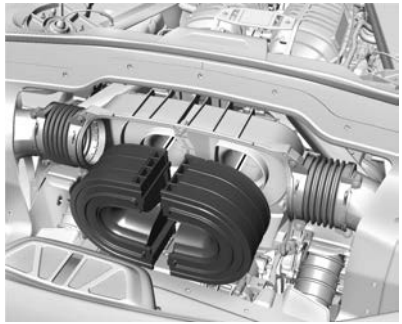
Note

Coupe shown, convertible is similar.



6. Remove the air cleaner cover screws (2) and cover (1).
7. Remove any leaves, dirt, or debris that may have collected on the air cleaner filter or housing.





8. Remove the air cleaner filter(s) (top image LT2 engine) (bottom image LT6 engine).

⚠ Warning

If part replacement is necessary, the part must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part. Use of a replacement part without the same fit, form, and function may result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

9. Inspect or replace the air cleaner filter.
10. Reverse Steps 2–8 to replace the air cleaner filter.

⚠ Warning

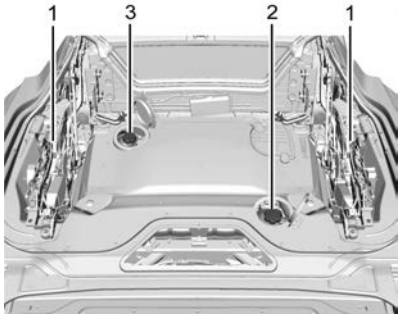
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burnt. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

Caution

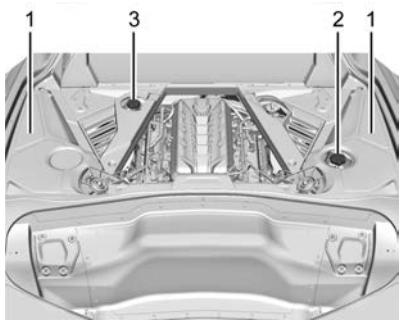
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Cooling System (Engine)

The engine cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature. Vehicles equipped with Electrified Propulsion (E-Ray) have additional cooling systems. See Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion) later in this section.



E-Ray Convertible Shown, Stingray Convertible and Z06 Convertible Similar



E-Ray Coupe Shown, Stingray Coupe and Z06 Coupe Similar

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap
3. High Voltage Battery Coolant Reservoir (E-Ray Only).

⚠ Warning

An under bonnet electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any under bonnet electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They may be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*. The fluid requires changing at certain intervals.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *221*.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burnt.

Use a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to −28 °C (−18 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminium parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the rubbish, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

If ambient temperatures are anticipated below −28 °C (−18 °F), make sure a proper mixture ratio of 50% DEX-COOL coolant and 50% clean, drinkable water is used.

Checking Coolant

Be sure the cooling system is cool and that the vehicle is on a level surface.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the cold fill line, add a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water at the coolant recovery tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *221*.

The surge tank is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201*.

When the engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the COLD FILL indicator in the coolant surge tank.

When the engine is hot, the level could be higher than the COLD FILL indicator. If the coolant is below the COLD FILL indicator when the engine is hot, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

If the coolant is low, add the coolant or take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If coolant is needed, be sure the cooling system is cool, then add the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture directly to the surge tank.

1. Open the Hatch/Boot. See *Hatch* ⇨ *21*.

2. When the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and engine, is no longer hot, remove the pressure cap.

   Turn the pressure cap slowly anticlockwise about one-quarter turn and then stop.

   If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
3. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly, and remove it.

4. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture until the level inside stabilises at the COLD FILL indicator in the surge tank.
5. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until the engine is hot.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level stabilises at the COLD FILL indicator in the coolant surge tank.
6. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
7. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold.
   If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 3–7.

   If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)

The E-Ray is equipped with Electrified Propulsion and cooling systems for the Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM) and the High Voltage Battery located in the Engine Compartment, see *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201*. The TPIM and the high voltage battery cooling system reservoirs have tamper-resistant pressure caps. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Power Electronic/Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM) Cooling System

The Power Electronic Cooling System reservoir is located under the front bonnet.

Rechargeable Energy Storage System (RESS)/High Voltage Battery Cooling System

The High Voltage Battery Cooling System reservoir is located under the rear hatch.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burnt.

For vehicles equipped with Electrified Propulsion (E-Ray), if ambient temperatures are anticipated below −25 °C (−13 °F) for the high voltage coolant systems, make sure to use premix 50/50 DEX-COOL and de-ionised water.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the rubbish, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

It is not necessary to regularly check coolant unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A coolant loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired by your dealer. The high voltage cooling system reservoirs have tamper-resistant pressure caps. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ *70*. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

If the decision is made not to lift the hatch but to get service help right away. See your dealer.

If the decision is made to lift the hatch, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. There are two cooling fans located in the front (one at each corner) and two cooling fans in the rear (one on each side of the engine). If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment with no Overheat Warning

Water from rain and car washes could enter the engine compartment and contact hot surfaces. If steam is coming from the engine compartment with no accompanying overheat warning, no service is needed.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the shaded area or an overheat warning no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over safely, and park the vehicle right away. Have the vehicle serviced.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When the vehicle needs windscreen washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If the vehicle will be operating in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

1. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ⇨ *18*.

2. Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windscreen washer. It can damage the windscreen washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tyres are rotated, inspect brake linings for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.

Brake linings should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Squeal and Brake Dust

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applies. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Vehicles equipped with high performance brake systems provide superior fade resistance but will produce increased brake squeal and brake dust on the wheels and callipers as compared to standard brake linings. This is normal.

To help reduce squeal, the brake pads are treated with an anti-squeal paste that may need to be reapplied periodically as part of normal vehicle maintenance. The anti-squeal paste will dissipate over time. Also, the use of wheel cleaners or power washers directly on the brake callipers may remove the anti-squeal paste from the brake pads. It may be necessary to reapply the anti-squeal paste if it is removed during cleaning.

If brake squeal is excessive, the anti-squeal paste should be reapplied. The anti-squeal paste should always be reapplied whenever the brake pads are removed or replaced. See your dealer for service.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can

change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system is designed for use with the factory-installed brake pads or GM-approved replacement pads. If the brake pads on the vehicle need to be replaced, use GM-approved brake pads. If this is not done, the brake fade warning system may not function properly.

High Performance Brake Lining Car Wash and Extended Parking Care

If equipped with high performance brake components, binding or clunking may be noticeable after extended parking or in cold weather when the brakes have been wet, such as when driving in the rain or after a car wash. The clunking is normal for brakes with high performance brake linings and does not affect the operation of the brakes. When driving, normal braking will allow for the brakes to feel smooth and the clunking to go away. If the vehicle is washed before overnight parking or long term storage, drive it and apply the brakes several times to thoroughly dry the brakes

Brake Rotor Wear (Z06/Z07/E-Ray with J57 Carbon Ceramic Rotors)

Vehicles with the J57 brake option have carbon ceramic brake rotors. The rotors should be visually inspected whenever the brake pads are replaced. Carbon ceramic brake rotors also need to be weighed before brake pads are replaced to confirm that the rotor mass is greater than the wear-out mass printed on the rotor. The rotor can be reused if the weight of the rotor is above the mass limit. Carbon ceramic brake rotors inspection and weighing methods can be found in the service manual.

Z51/Z06 Cast Iron Rotor System Brake Burnish Procedure for Corrosion Cleanup

Corrosion spotting and grooving on the brake rotor surface may appear after the vehicle sits for an extended period of time, especially in high humidity. This corrosion may result in brake pulsation and noise. To help restore optimal braking performance and reduce noise, complete the following procedure:

Caution

Performing the brake burnish procedure on a base brake system can result in brake damage.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation.

Caution

The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before performing the brake burnishing procedure or damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ *142*.

Caution

Brake fade can occur during this burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

Completing the following procedure as instructed will not damage the brakes. The brake pads may smoke and produce an

odour. The braking force and pedal travel may increase. After the procedure, the brake pads may appear white at the rotor contact.

1. Using the Friction Bubble gauge, apply the brakes 10 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at lest 0.5 km (0.3 mi) between applying the brakes.
2. If further cleanup of the brake discs is needed, repeat this procedure with 0.7g applications.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped)

When to Change Brake Pads

If equipped, this system estimates the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Brake Pad Life is displayed in the Driver Information Centre (DIC), along with a percentage for each axle. The system must be reset every time the brake pads are changed.

When the system has determined that the brake pads need to be replaced, a message displays, which may include mileage remaining.

Brake pads should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

How to Reset the Brake Pad Life System

The system will automatically detect when significantly worn brake pads are replaced. When the ignition is turned on after new pads and wear sensors are installed, a message will display. Follow the prompts to reset the system.

The brake pad life system can also be manually reset:

1. Display Brake Pad Life on the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
2. Select the Brake Pad Life menu.
3. Select front or rear pads as appropriate.
4. Select YES on the confirmation message. Repeat for the pads on the other axle if they were also replaced.

How to Disable the Brake Pad Life System

The brake pad life system can be turned off. This may be necessary if aftermarket brake pads without wear sensors are installed. When the system is turned off, the front and rear brake pad life percentages will not display. However, the built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn can still determine when the pads should be replaced. See *Brakes* ⇨ *223*.

To turn off the brake pad life system:

1. Display Brake Pad Life on the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
2. Select the Brake Pad Life menu.
3. Select DISABLE.

To turn the brake pad life system back on, follow the above steps but select ENABLE in Step 2.

Electronic Brake Pad Sensor System (Z06/Z07/E-Ray with J57 Carbon Ceramic Brake Rotors)

The brake pads are provided with electronic brake pad wear sensors. When the brake pads need to be replaced, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) which says “Service Brakes Worn”.

When the message displays, install new brake pads and brake pad wear sensors on the vehicle.

When the ignition is turned on after new brake pads and brake pad wear sensors are installed, the message should no longer display.

The brake pad sensor system can only be reset by replacing the brake pads and brake pad wear sensors.

Brake Fluid

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *201* for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burnt, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *74*.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See your dealer.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with a standard 12-volt lead acid battery, 12-volt lithium-ion battery, and/or a high voltage battery.

See your dealer if the 12-volt lead acid battery, 12-volt lithium-ion battery, or high voltage battery needs service.

12-Volt Lead Acid battery

The original equipment battery is maintenance-free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Do not disconnect the 12-volt lead acid battery during storage.

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Always wear eye protection. Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

12-Volt Lithium-Ion Battery (E-Ray)

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Charging the 12-volt Lithium-ion battery

The 12-volt lithium-ion battery can be charged using a quality charger designed for lithium-Ion batteries. Follow the instructions that come with the charger.

Use the Battery Voltage info tile to determine if your battery is low and needs to be charged. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *67* under the "Info Tiles" section for more information.

GM recommends maintaining the charge of your 12-volt lithium-ion battery when storing your vehicle for long periods of time. See "Vehicle Storage" later on in this section.

If the vehicle isn't starting and the 12-volt lithium-ion battery has run down, charging the 12-volt lithium-ion battery may solve the issue. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ *251*.

High Voltage Battery (E-Ray)

Only a trained service technician should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. The dealer has information on how to recycle the high voltage battery. There is also information available at https://www.recyclemybattery.com.

⚠ Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle will not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display. Before the vehicle can operate again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Propulsion power may be reduced in extremely cold temperatures, or if the high voltage battery is too cold.

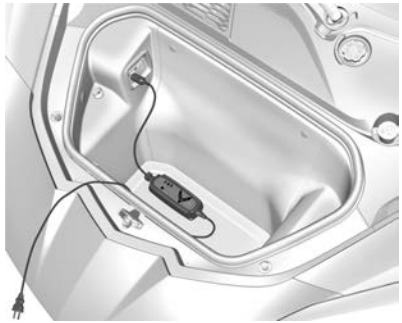
Vehicle Storage

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Always wear eye protection. Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.



Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: It is recommended that a battery maintainer be used. However, if not, remove the black, negative (–) cable from the battery. All vehicle memory settings will need to be reset when battery power is restored.

See “Window Indexing” under *Power Windows* ⇨ *30*.

12-volt Lithium-ion Battery (E-Ray)

When the vehicle is going to be stored for longer than approximately one week, the 12-volt lithium-ion battery negative and Controller Area Network (CAN) signal

connectors should be disconnected to preserve the life of the 12-volt lithium-ion battery. Ensure the signal connector is facing downwards and shielded from direct water exposure to prevent corrosion while disconnected.

⚠ Warning

Lithium-ion battery cells contain chemicals that can burn you and gas that can explode under extreme conditions. Explosive gases can cause blindness and/or injury. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ *251* for tips on working around a lithium-ion battery without getting hurt.

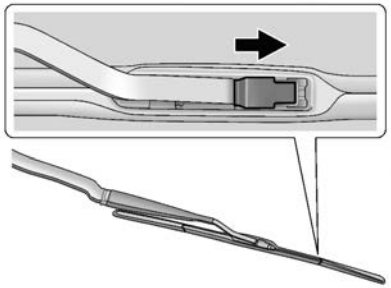
When storing the vehicle on a long-term basis: Attach a compatible battery maintainer or trickle charger to the 12-volt lithium-ion battery.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Windscreen wiper blades should be inspected for wear and cracks.

To replace the windscreen wiper blade:

1. Pull the windscreen wiper assembly away from the windscreen.



2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windscreen far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.

   Allowing the wiper blade arm to touch the windscreen when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windscreen. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper blade arm to touch the windscreen.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windscreen Replacement

HUD System

The windscreen is part of the HUD system. If the windscreen needs to be replaced, be sure to get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

Driver Assistance Systems

If the windscreen needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windscreen is recommended. The replacement windscreen must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windscreen replacement.

Acoustic Windscreen

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windscreen. If the windscreen needs to be replaced be sure to get an acoustic windscreen so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windscreen can provide.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas struts to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the bonnet, boot and tonneau cover, etc. in the full open position.

⚠ Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the bonnet, boot and tonneau cover, etc. fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the bonnet, boot or tonneau cover, etc. is held open with enough force. If the struts are failing to hold, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

Headlamp Aiming

Front Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected.
If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

LED Lighting

This vehicle has all LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

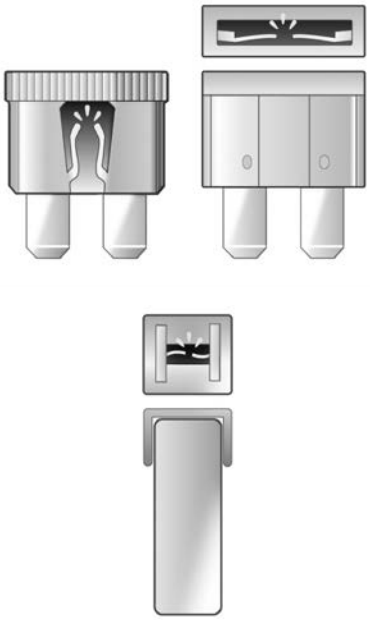
The vehicle has fuses to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses protect the wires that provide the power to the devices in your vehicle.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.



Replacing a Blown Fuse

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windscreen Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windscreen wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windscreen before using the windscreen wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

⚠ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

⚠ Warning

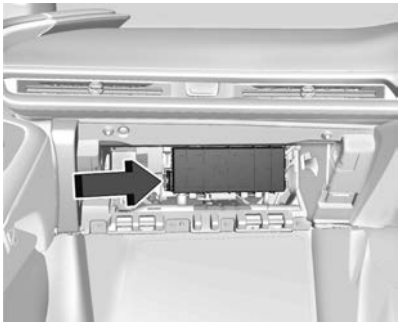
Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *195* and *General Information* ⇨ *195*.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ *230*.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the glovebox. The glovebox can be accessed by unlatching the door damper and squeezing the pivot to release the damper ring. Pull the glovebox bin side walls in to release the door stops. Then turn the door until the hinge hooks release from hinge pin.



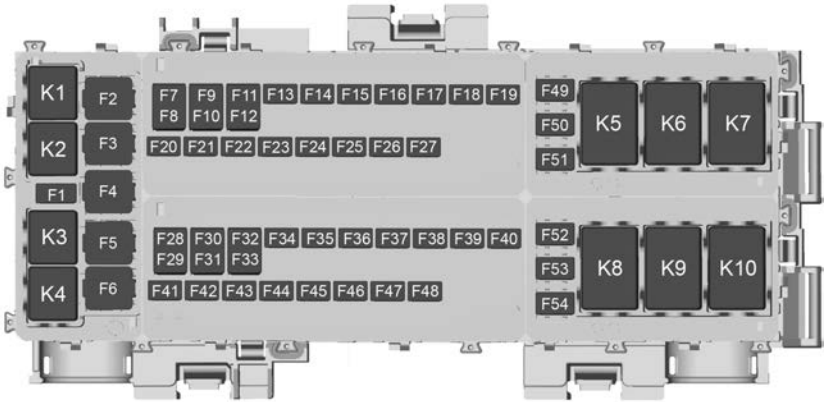
To Access:

1. Open the top cover.
2. Remove the top cover by pushing inward on the latch.
3. Pull the cover upward.

To Install:

1. Insert the tabs on the back of the cover into the slots in the instrument panel.
2. Align the clip with the slots in the instrument panel.
3. Press the cover into place.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	-
F2	Front Wiper
F3	Cooling Fan 1
F4	-
F5	Cooling Fan 2
F6	Front Blower
F7	Automatic Level Control
F8	Shifter Interface Board Module
F9	Display IP Cluster/HVAC/ Instrument Panel Module
F10	Traction Power Inverter Module Battery 1
F11	USB
F12	Traction Power Inverter Module Battery 2
F13	Transmission Oil Pump Motor
F14	Glovebox
F15	-
F16	-
	Electrical Park Brake/ Automatic Occupant Sensing (E-Ray)
F17	Remote Function Actuator
F18	Front Boot Release
F19	Intelligent Battery Sensor
F20	Exterior Lighting Module 1
F21	Exterior Lighting Module 3
F22	Exterior Lighting Module 4
F23	Body Control Module 2
F24	Exterior Lighting Module 6

Fuses	Usage
F25	Amplifier
F26	Automatic Occupant Sensing/Electric Park Brake
F27	Video Processing Module
F28	Right Headlamp
F29	Clutch Actuator
F30	Sensing and Diagnostic Module/Automatic Occupant Sensing
F31	Body Control Module 1
F32	Driver Monitor System
F33	Data Link Connection/ Wireless Charging Module
F34	Telematics/Head Up Display
F35	Horn
F36	-
	Shift Interface Board (E-Ray)

Fuses	Usage
F37	-
	Body Control Module 1 (E-Ray)
F38	Front Wash Pump
F39	Rear Auxiliary Power Outlet
F40	Performance Data Recorder/Instrument Panel Module
F41	Integrated Chassis Control Module
F42	Theft Deterrent
F43	Left Headlamp
F44	Exterior Lighting Module 2
F45	Power Steering Column Module
F46	Body Control Module 3
F47	Exterior Lighting Module 5
F48	Exterior Lighting Module 7
F49	Body Control Module 4

Fuses	Usage
F50	Front Auxiliary Power Outlet
F51	-
F52	Steering Wheel Control Switch
F53	Heated Steering Wheel
F54	-
	Steering Wheel (E-Ray)

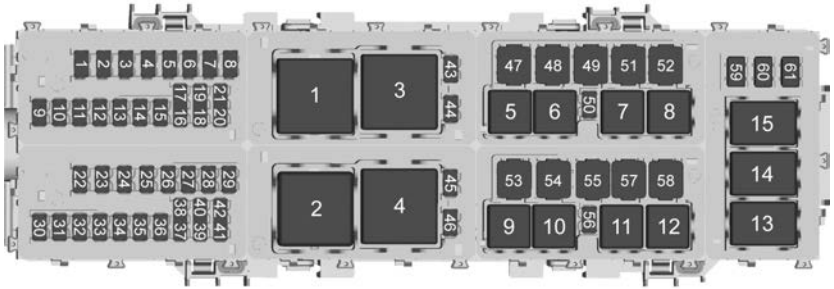
Relays	Usage
K1	-
K2	Glovebox Relay
K3	Horn Relay
K4	Front Wash Relay
K5	Retained Accessory Power/Accessory Relay
K6	Front Boot Release Relay 1
K7	-
K8	-
K9	Front Boot Release Relay 2

Relays	Usage
K10	Wiper Relay

Rear Fuse Panel

The rear compartment fuse block is in the rear of the vehicle in between the seats.

As passenger compartment trims require removal to access the fuse block, it is recommended that this is performed by a dealer or qualified technician.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
1	Driver Memory Seat Module/Power Seat
2	Driver Heated Seat
3	Passenger Memory Seat Module/Power Seat
4	Passenger Heated Seat
5	Transmission Control Module
6	-
7	Power Sounder Module/ Pedestrian Friendly Alert Function
8	Side Blind Zone Alert/ Rear Park Assist
9	-

Fuses	Usage
10	Engine Control Module/ Air Conditioning
11	Fuel Tank Zone Module 2
12	Lithium Ion Battery Module
13	Active Fuel Management
14	Seat Fan
15	Integrated Chassis Control Module/Traction Power Inverter Module
16	Exterior Lighting Module
17	Instrument Panel Cluster/Shifter Interface Board/Transmission Control Module/ Electronic Brake Control Module
18	Engine Control Module
19	-
20	Sensing and Diagnostic Module/Inside Rear View Mirror
21	Exhaust Valve Solenoid
22	Fuel Pump/Fuel Tank Zone Module 1
23	Tonneau Left
24	Tonneau Right
25	Convertible Top Right
26	Convertible Top Left
27	Electronic Suspension Control
28	Scavenge Coolant Pump Motor
29	CGM
30	O2 Sensor
31	O2 Sensor/Engine Oil/ Canister Purge/Active Fuel Management
32	Ignition Even
33	Ignition Odd
34	Engine Control Module 1
35	Engine Control Module/ Mass Air Flow Sensor/ O2 Sensor/Air Conditioning
36	Power Front Closure Module/Front Camera Module
37	Canister Vent
38	Latch Control Module
39	Right Window Switch/ Door Lock
40	Left Window Switch/ Door Lock
41	Pedestrian Friendly Alert Module/High Voltage System Lock Out Switch
42	Engine Control Module 2
43	Charged Air Cooler
44	Air Conditioning Compressor

Fuses	Usage
45	Transmission Control Module
46	-
47	DC/DC Battery 1
48	DC/DC Battery 2
49	Auxiliary Cooling Fan Right
50	Virtual Key Backup Module
51	Starter Pinion
52	Auxiliary Pump
53	Starter Solenoid
54	Auxiliary Cooling Fan Left
55	Automatic Leveling Control
56	Energy Storage Coolant Pump/Power Electronics Coolant Pump
57	Rear Window Demister
58	-
59	Left/Right Window
60	Passenger Power Seat
61	Driver Power Seat

Relays	Usage
1	Starter Pinion Relay
2	Powertrain Relay
3	Run/Crank Relay
4	Rear Demister Relay
5	Air Conditioning Clutch Relay
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	Starter Solenoid Relay
15	Fuel Tank Zone Module Relay

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres

Every new GM vehicle is fitted with high-quality tyres made by a leading tyre manufacturer. Refer to the Service and Warranty booklet for tyre maintenance requirements.

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tyres are dangerous.
- Overloading the tyres can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139*.
- Underinflated tyres pose the same danger as overloaded tyres. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tyres frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tyre pressure should be checked when the tyres are cold.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Overinflated tyres are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tyres at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tyres can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.
- Replace any tyres that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tyres can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorised tyre service centre should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tyres.
- Do not spin the tyres in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tyres to explode.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *240* for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

Run-Flat Tyres

This vehicle, when new, may have had run-flat tyres. There is no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment, and no place to store a tyre in the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

While driving with run-flat tyres at a reduced inflation pressure, avoid making sudden stops or severe manoeuvres as the handling capabilities of the tyres will be reduced. Driving too fast could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured. Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) with the tyre operating at low pressure. Drive cautiously and check the tyre pressure as soon as possible.

Run-flat tyres can be driven up to 80 km (50 mi) at speeds less than 80 km/h (50 mph) after a loss of inflation pressure has occurred. There is no need to stop on the side of the road to change the tyre. The possible driving range after a pressure loss will vary based on the vehicle load and driving conditions. As soon as possible, contact the nearest authorised GM or run-flat servicing facility for inspection and repair or replacement.

When driving on a deflated run-flat tyre, avoid potholes and other road hazards that could damage the tyre and/or wheel beyond repair. When a tyre has been damaged, or if driven any distance while deflated, check with an authorised run-flat tyre service centre to determine whether the tyre can be repaired or should be replaced. To maintain the run-flat feature, all replacement tyres must be run-flat tyres.

To locate the nearest GM or run-flat servicing facility, call Customer Assistance.

Low-Profile Tyres

If the vehicle has 245/35ZR19, 305/30ZR20, 275/30ZR20, or 345/25ZR21 size tyres, they are classified as low-profile tyres.

Caution

Low-profile tyres are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tyres. Tyre and/or

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tyres set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Competition-Oriented Tyres

This vehicle may come with 275/30ZR20 and 345/25ZR21, Michelin Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP, competition-oriented tyres that are DOT approved for street use.

Competition-oriented tyres use a special tread pattern and compound that provide more grip than normal road tyres. The minimum tread depth will be reached earlier than typical tyres, resulting in reduced tyre life. This special tread pattern and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, heavy rain, and standing water. It is recommended that winter tyres be installed on the vehicle when driving at temperatures below approximately 10 °C (50 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads.

⚠ Warning

Driving on wet roads, in heavy rain, or through standing water with competition-oriented tyres may cause hydroplaning and loss of control. Use extreme caution and drive slowly on wet roads.

⚠ Warning

Driving with competition-oriented tyres on snow, ice, or cold road surfaces can cause loss of control or a crash. Competition-oriented tyres are summer season tyres and are not intended to be driven on snow, ice, or road surfaces below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not drive a vehicle with competition-oriented tyres in these conditions.

Caution

Competition-oriented tyres have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below −7 °C (20 °F).

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Always store competition-oriented tyres indoors and at temperatures above −7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tyres have been subjected to −7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 10 °C (50 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tyres. Always inspect tyres before use. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ *245*.

Tyre Pressure

Tyres need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

⚠ Warning

Neither tyre underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tyres, or tyres that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tyre overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

Overinflated tyres, or tyres that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tyre and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tyres and the correct cold tyre inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139*.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tyres once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tyre pressure. Proper tyre inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tyre. Check the tyre inflation pressure when the tyres are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve to release air.

Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 225 km/h (140 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tyres. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tyre failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tyres require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure that the tyres are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with tyre sizes listed in the High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures table require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 225 km/h (140 mph) or higher. Set the cold tyre inflation pressure to the corresponding value in the table for the tyre size on the vehicle.

High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures				
Tyre Size	Tyre Model	Stingray	Z06	E-Ray
245/35ZR19	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	260 kPa (38 psi)		
305/30ZR20	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	260 kPa (38 psi)		
275/30ZR20	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP		260 kPa (38 psi)	220 kPa (32 psi)
345/25ZR21	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP		290 kPa (42 psi)	240 kPa (35 psi)
275/30ZR20	Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP		260 kPa (38 psi)	
345/25ZR21	Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP		290 kPa (42 psi)	

See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ *127* for track use.

Return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139* and *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ *239*.

Tyre Pressure Monitor System

Caution
Modifications made to the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorised service facility may void authorisation to use the system.

The Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tyre pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tyres and transmit tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *243* for additional information.

Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation

The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tyres and transmit the tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tyre pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tyre pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139*.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tyre displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The low tyre pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tyres are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tyre pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The Tyre and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tyres and the correct inflation pressure for the tyres when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139* for an example of the Tyre and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ *239*.

The TPMS can warn about a low tyre pressure condition but it does not replace normal tyre maintenance. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ *245*, *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ *245*, and *Tyres* ⇨ *237*.

Caution

Tyre sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tyre sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tyre sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tyre sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tyre pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tyres. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tyres or wheels do not match the original equipment tyres or wheels. Tyres and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tyres* ⇨ *247*.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tyre pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

Tyre Fill Alert (if equipped)

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tyre to the recommended cold tyre pressure.

When the low tyre pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
4. Add air to the tyre that is underinflated. The turn signal lamp will flash.

   When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once. If the tyre being inflated is a front tyre, then the front turn signal lamp closest to the tyre being inflated will stop flashing and briefly turn solid. If the tyre being inflated is a rear tyre, then the rear turn signal lamp closest to the tyre being inflated will stop flashing.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tyres that have illuminated the low tyre pressure warning light.

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tyre could cause the tyre to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tyre sidewall.

If the tyre is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal lamp will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal lamp is still flashing, briefly press the centre of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal lamp does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tyre, the tyre fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tyre fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tyre fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tyre.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lamps.
- The identification code of the TPMS sensor is not registered to the system.
- The battery of the TPMS sensor is low.

If the tyre fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference. Move the vehicle about 1 m back or forward and try again. If the tyre fill alert feature is not working, use a tyre pressure gauge.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tyre/wheel position after rotating the tyres or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors.

When a tyre is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The relearn process then takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 20 km/h. A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ *81*.
A warning message displays in the DIC if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

Tyre Inspection

We recommend that the tyres be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tyre if:

- The treadwear indicators can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tyre's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tyre has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tyre has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

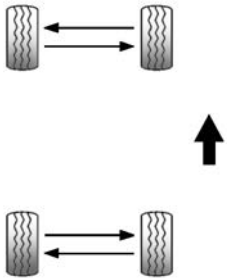
Tyre Rotation

The tyres should be rotated at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Schedule booklet.

Tyres are rotated to achieve uniform wear for all tyres. The first rotation is the most important.

Any time unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tyres as soon as possible, check for proper tyre inflation pressure, and check for damaged tyres or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tyres* ⇨ *247* and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ *249*.

Different tyre sizes should not be rotated front to rear.



Use this rotation pattern if the vehicle has different size tyres on the front and rear.

Caution

Wheels will become scratched if not handled properly. When laying a tyre and wheel assembly flat on the ground, place it face up with a towel underneath it. Move the assembly by rolling it on the tyres. Do not drag it.

Adjust the front and rear tyres to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label after the tyres have been rotated. See *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ *239* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139*.

Reset the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *243*.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *275*.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

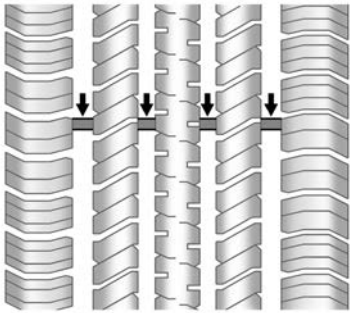
Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tyre rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup.

⚠ Warning

Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

When It Is Time for New Tyres

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tyres.



Tread wear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tyres. Tread wear indicators appear when the tyres have only 1.6 mm or less of tread remaining. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ *245* and *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ *245* for additional information.

The rubber in tyres ages over time. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tyres be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tyre, use the tyre manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the DOT Tyre Identification Number (TIN) moulded into one side of the tyre sidewall. The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tyre manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tyres age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, petrol, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tyres that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tyres or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tyres.

Buying New Tyres

GM has developed and matched specific tyres for the vehicle. The original equipment tyres installed were designed to meet General Motors Tyre Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tyres are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tyres with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tyre pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is moulded onto the tyre's sidewall near the tyre size. If the tyres have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow.

GM recommends replacing worn tyres in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tyres will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking

and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tyres are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tyres should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tyres, place the new tyres on the rear axle. See *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ *245*.

⚠ Warning

Tyres could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tyre could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorised tyre service centre should mount or dismount the tyres.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tyres of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tyre on all wheels.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tyres on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tyre and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tyres with the wheels on the vehicle.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. Never exceed the winter tyres' maximum speed capability when using winter tyres with a lower speed rating.

If the vehicle tyres must be replaced with a tyre that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tyres.

The Tyre and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tyres on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *139*.

Changing tyre and wheel size

If wheels or tyres are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tyres, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tyres not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tyre systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tyres* ⇨ *247* and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *195*.

Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance

The tyres and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tyre life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tyre balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tyre wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tyres and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Road Imperfections/Crown Effects

The vehicle's precise steering and handling make it very responsive to road surface feedback. A slight pull may be felt in the steering depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Tyre Chatter/Hop

When driving at slow speeds and in very tight turns, the vehicle may have tyre chatter/hop. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminium wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

⚠ Warning

Using the wrong wheel studs can cause wheel nuts to not engage the stud threads and/or wheel. The wheel could come off and cause personal injury and/or death. Carbon fibre wheels require a longer stud than aluminium wheels due to a thicker hub. When changing the wheel type between aluminium and carbon fibre, the studs must match the wheel type. Incorrect studs will not have the correct thread engagement. Use the correct wheel studs for your wheel assembly.

⚠ Warning

Installing wheel nuts on carbon fibre wheels when temperatures are below freezing can result in a damaged assembly. Once temperatures rise, the wheel nut removal torque can be very

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

high making it difficult to remove wheels nuts. This can result in damaged wheel nuts and/or wheel nut inserts. Use of damaged parts could cause the wheel to come off and cause personal injury, and/or death. Do not install wheel nuts when temperatures are below freezing.

⚠ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tyres can lose air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tyre or tyre chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Tyre Chains

⚠ Warning

Do not use tyre chains. There is not enough clearance. Tyre chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tyre chains could cause loss of control and a crash. (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tyre size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slowly and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the tyres of the drive axle only.

If a Tyre Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tyre to blow out while driving, especially if the tyres are maintained properly. If air goes out of a tyre, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. See *Tyres* ⇨ *237* for additional information. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tyre fails, the flat tyre creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to

maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

The vehicle has no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment, and no place to store a tyre.

If the vehicle has run-flat tyres, there is no need to stop on the side of the road to change a flat tyre. See *Run-Flat Tyres* ⇨ *238*.

Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery* ⇨ *227*.

If the battery has run down, use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start the vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

Use eye protection when handling the battery. If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

The battery is located under a rear access cover in the front under-bonnet compartment. The right-hand and left-hand side sight shields also need to be removed to enable removal of the rear access cover.

Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to the positive (+) terminal. Negative (−) will go the remote jump starting negative (−) post.

E-Ray Only

The vehicle is equipped with a lithium-ion battery. The 12-volt lithium-ion battery requires a higher voltage than lead acid batteries for jump starting. Jumper cables will only work with some vehicles and under some circumstances. Follow the steps below to safely jump start the discharged lithium-ion batteries.

⚠ Warning

Lithium-ion battery cells contain chemicals that can burn you and gas that can explode under extreme conditions. Explosive gases can cause blindness and/or injury. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ *251* for tips on working around a lithium-ion battery without getting hurt.

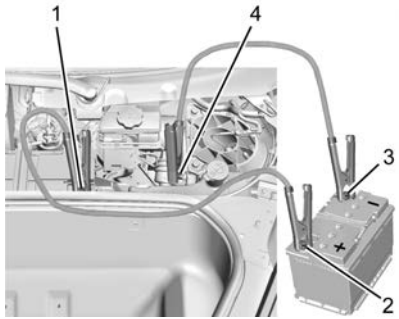
Connection Points and Sequence

Caution

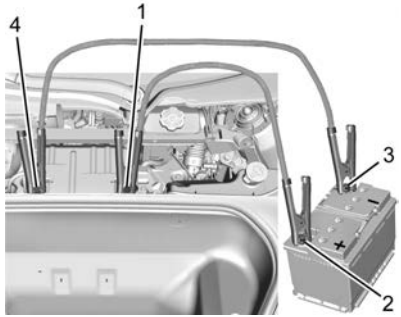
Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



All Models, Except E-Ray



E-Ray

1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
4. Remote Jump Starting Negative (−) Post

Jump Starting Procedure (All Models)

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles are not touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you do not want. You would not be able to start the vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

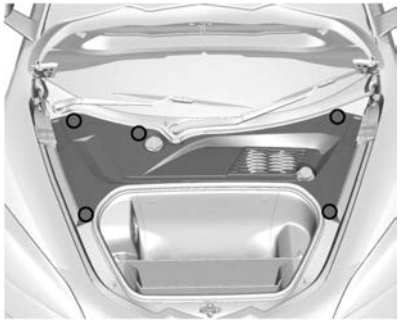
To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in Neutral before setting the parking brakes.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lamps that are not needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save the radio!
4. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ⇨ *18*.

5. Release the four clips for the left-hand and right-hand side sight shields.



6. Release the five clips and remove the rear access cover.
7. Locate the battery positive (+) terminal and remote jump starting negative (−) post.
8. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.
9. Open the discharged battery positive (+) terminal trim cover and connect one end of the positive (+) cable.
10. Do not let the other end of the positive (+) cable to touch metal. Connect it to the good battery positive (+) terminal.
11. Connect one end of the negative (−) cable to the good battery negative (−) terminal.

    Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.
12. Connect the other end of the negative (−) cable to the remote jump starting negative (−) post.
13. Start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for at least four minutes.

14. Try to start the vehicle that had the discharged battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

The power windows may need to be initialised. See "Window Indexing" under *Power Windows* ⇨ *30*.

Replace the rear access cover and side sight shields.

Charging The 12-Volt Lithium-Ion Battery

The 12-volt lithium-ion battery can be charged using a quality charger designed for lithium-ion batteries. Follow the instructions listed in the charger operating manual. See *Battery* ⇨ *227* for more information.

Towing the Vehicle

Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tyre straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tyres on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an electric parking brake and/or an electronic shifter. In the event of a loss of

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

12-volt battery power, the electric parking brake cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tyre skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tyres to prevent damage while loading/unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with a tow eye. Improper use of the tow eye may cause damage to the vehicle and is not covered by the vehicle warranty.
If equipped, use the tow eye to load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck from a flat road surface, or to move the vehicle a very short distance at a walking pace. The tow eye is not designed for off-road recovery. The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) with the electric parking brake released when using the tow eye.

Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be transported. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from the snow, mud, sand, or ditch. Tow eye threads may have right or left-hand threads. Use caution when installing or removing the tow eye.

The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the electric parking brake must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

The Front Lift System can be raised with the engine off. With the vehicle in accessory mode and the doors closed, press and hold the Front Lift System button for 10 seconds. See *Front Lift System* ⇨ *168*. After the vehicle is loaded, the front can be lowered by pressing the Front Lift System button again with the doors closed.

After the vehicle is loaded, the front can be lowered by pressing the Front Lift System button again with the doors closed.

- Place the vehicle in N (Neutral) and refer to "Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off" under *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ *149*.
- If the 12-volt battery is depleted and/or the engine will not start, the vehicle will not move. Try to jump start the vehicle. Refer to *Jump Starting* ⇨ *251*. If the jump start is successful, retry the "Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off" procedure.
- If jump starting is unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move. Tyre skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tyres to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Tow Eye

Carefully open the cover that conceals the front tow eye socket by using the small notch on the lower edge.

Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

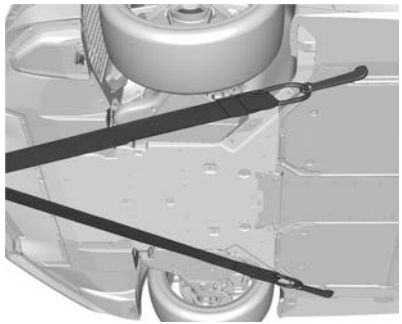
Rear Tow Eye

Carefully open the cover that conceals the front tow eye socket by using the small notch on the lower edge.

Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Front Attachment Points



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used by the towing provider. These holes may be used to pull the vehicle from a flat road surface onto the flatbed tow truck.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8 274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Cleaning Under-bonnet Components

Caution

Do not power-wash any component under the bonnet that has this  symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Solvents or aggressive cleaners may harm under-bonnet components. The usages of these chemicals should be avoided. Recommend water only.

A pressure washer may be used, but care must be taken. The following criteria must be followed:

- Water pressure must be kept below 14,000 KPa (2,000 PSI).
- Water temperature must be below 80 °C (180 °F).
- Spray nozzle with a 40 degree wide angle spray pattern or wider must be used.
- Nozzle must be kept at least 30 cm (12 in) away from all surfaces.

Automatic Car Wash

Caution

Automatic car washes can cause damage to the vehicle, wheels, ground effects, and convertible top (if equipped).

Do not use automatic car washes due to lack of clearance for the undercarriage, wide rear tyres, and wheels.

Hand Wash

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they dry on the surface staining could occur.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can

damage the vehicle finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, flat paint, or metal mesh grilles as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Mouldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal mouldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal mouldings on the vehicle are aluminium, chrome, and stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the moulding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminium, chrome, and stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the mouldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the moulding finish.

Convertible Top Care

Only lower the top when it is completely dry and avoid leaving the top lowered for extended periods of time to prevent excessive interior weathering.

Carbon Fibre Care

Carbon fibre composite parts can be washed and waxed like any other parts. Use a clear or black pigmented wax. See *Composite Materials* ⇨ *142*.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses and Emblems

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer

- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners
- Ice scrapers or other hard items
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated

Caution
Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution
Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Vehicle Graphics

Care for your vehicle graphics like you would any fine paint finish.

Wash Regularly

- Wash whenever the vehicle appears dirty. Contaminants allowed to remain on the graphic may be more difficult to remove during cleaning.
- Rinse off as much dirt and grit as possible first with a spray of water. See *'Difficult Contaminants'* below for spot cleaning of bird droppings, tar, etc.
- Use a wet, non-abrasive detergent and a soft, clean cloth or sponge.
- Rinse thoroughly with clean water. To reduce water spotting, immediately use a silicone squeegee to remove water and finish with a clean microfibre cloth.

Caution
It is not recommended to apply wax or other similar coatings on vehicle graphics.

Pressure Washing

Although hand washing is the preferred cleaning method, pressure washing may be used under these conditions:

- Ensure the water pressure is kept below 1400 kPa (2000 psi).
- Keep the water temperature below 80°C.
- Use a spray nozzle with a 40° wide angle spray pattern.
- Keep the nozzle at least 30 cm away from, and perpendicular (at 90°) to, the graphic.

Caution
Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle of less than 90° to the graphic may lift the edges of the film.

Difficult Contaminants

Soften difficult contaminants such as bug splatter, bird droppings, tree sap and similar contaminants by soaking them for several minutes with very hot, soapy water. Rinse thoroughly and dry. If further cleaning is needed, try a product such as Bug and Tar Remover or a Citrus Base Cleaner by testing in an inconspicuous area to ensure no damage to the graphics before applying to the affected area.

Isopropyl alcohol (IPA) mixed two parts IPA to 1 part water or denatured alcohol may also help.

- Spot-clean the contaminants.
- Do not use rough scrubbing or abrasive tools which will scratch the film.
- Wash and rinse off all residue immediately.

Fuel Spills

Wipe off immediately to avoid degrading the vinyl and adhesive. Then wash, rinse and dry as described in *'Wash Regularly'* as soon as possible.

Film Restoration

The following restoration recommendations will help keep your vehicle wraps looking their best:

- Do not use any abrasive polishes or cutting compounds.
- Do not use any polishing or wax products on matte or textured films.
- If there is wax or any wax residue on the surface, remove with an all-purpose cleaner.

The following table shows some available products to help restore your vehicle graphics.

Note

Before using, always test and approve in an inconspicuous area.

Film or Finish Type	Product or Solution
Smooth Gloss Texture	3M™ Perfect-It™ Show Car Paste Wax 39526
Matte or Satin Texture	Isopropyl alcohol and water (2:1 ratio)
Matte White (1080-M10) Carbon Fibre White (1080-CF10)	Based on the type/degree of contamination, use one of more of these solutions, in the order shown, to remove any build-up: 1. Hot, soapy water solution 2. Isopropyl alcohol (IPA) and water (ratio 2:1) 3. Simple Green® All-Purpose Cleaner 4. Household chlorine bleach; followed by IPA/water. 5. Mineral spirits; followed by IPA/water
Carbon Fibre or Brushed Metal Texture	3M™ Tyre Restorer or Meguiar's Natural Shine Protectant
Carbon Fibre Black (1080-CF12)	Meguiar's Ultimate Black Plastic Restorer

Note

The products listed are examples and may not be available. Use this table as a guide if an equivalent product is required.

Caution

Do not allow the cleaning solution to soak on the surface; immediately rinse with clear water.

Store Indoors or Under Cover Whenever Possible

Just like paint, vinyl graphics are degraded by prolonged exposure to sun and atmospheric pollutants, particularly if they are applied to horizontal surfaces such as the bonnet and roof.

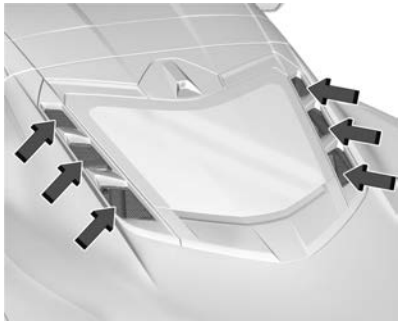
Whenever possible, store the vehicle in a garage, or at least in a shaded area during the day. At night protect the vehicle from dew or rain, which may contain acidic pollutants (a common problem in many large metropolitan areas). When a garage is not available, consider using a cloth car cover at night.

If your graphics start to discolour or turn brown, immediately remove the graphics from the vehicle to avoid staining the underlying paint.

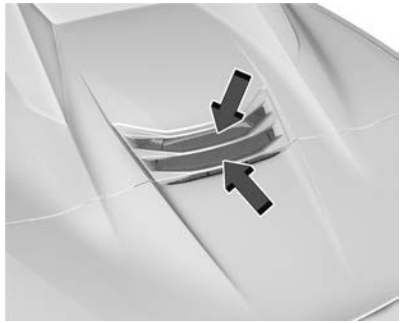
Air Intakes - Mesh Grilles

Keep the rear and bonnet mesh grilles clear of debris. The metal mesh grilles may be hot to the touch after vehicle operation.

Rear Mesh Grille



Coupe Mesh Grille



Convertible Mesh Grille

Do not apply wax to the mesh grilles.

Windscreen and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windscreen with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windscreen washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windscreen thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a build-up of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth.

Tyres

Use a stiff brush with tyre cleaner to clean the tyres.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tyre dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tyres. When applying a tyre dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Wheel Trim

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tyre/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Carbon Fibre Wheels

If equipped, carbon fibre wheels have a high performance white thermal coating on the rim and at the back of the spoke. The thermal coating provides a functional purpose and performs best when clean. See “Wheels and Wheel Trim” section above for cleaning instructions. However, even with regular cleaning, it is expected that brake dust and road grime will darken the high performance thermal coating over time.

⚠ Warning

Altering, removing, or painting over the white thermal coating on carbon fibre wheels can cause the wheels to overheat and become damaged. Damaged wheels could cause a crash. To prevent property damage, personal injury, and/or death, do not change the coating on the carbon fibre wheels.

Caution

Carbon fibre wheels may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the carbon fibre with soap and water after exposure.

Brake System

Visually inspect the brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect the disc brake pads for wear and the rotors for surface condition. Inspect the drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks.

Inspect other brake parts including drums, wheel cylinders, callipers, parking brake, master cylinder, brake fluid reservoir, vacuum pipes, and electric vacuum pump including bracket and vent hose, if equipped.

If equipped with Z51, inspect brake cooling components. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ *127*.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, bonnet hinges, and liftgate hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and autumn, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power-wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Body Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection. Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer colour to the vehicle's interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls.

When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not get any exposed electrical components wet.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.
- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show a colour transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used.
- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitisers. If hand sanitiser comes in contact with interior surfaces of the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a microfibre cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window demister.

Cleaning the windscreen with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Mouldings

Coated mouldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Vinyl/Rubber

If equipped with vinyl floor and rubber floor mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.

⚠ Warning

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone, wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinyl/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinyl/rubber and can make the floor slippery. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colourfast cloth with water. Microfibre cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the centre. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any colour transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colourfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Status and Radio Displays

Use a microfibre cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfibre cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfibre cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Use a soft microfibre cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfibre cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windscreen under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

⚠ Warning

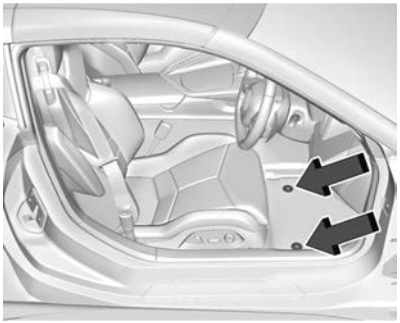
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat use:

- The original equipment floor mats are designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need to be replaced, it is recommended that GM-certified floor

mats are purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.



The floor mats are held in place by two retainers.

Installing and Replacing the Floor Mats

1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to remove it from the retainers.
2. Reinstall by lining up the openings in the floor mat over the retainers and push down into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See “Vinyl/Rubber” under *Interior Care* ⇨ *263* for important cleaning information.

Service and Maintenance

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

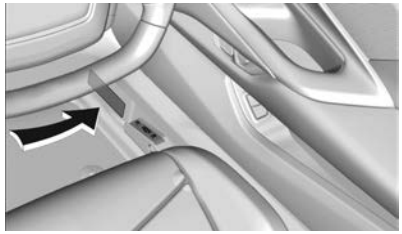
Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	**6.2L (LT2):** 0W-40 meeting dexos (dexos2) or dexosR specification. Mobil 1 full synthetic engine oil is recommended. **5.5L (LT6):** 5W-50 meeting dexosR specification. Mobil 1 full synthetic engine oil is recommended. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ *207* or *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ *209*.
Engine Coolant	60% clean fresh water and 40% DEX-COOL coolant. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ *217* or *Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)* ⇨ *220*.
Dual Clutch Transmission	See your dealer.
Front Hybrid Drive Unit Fluid (E-Ray)	DEXRON ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Power Electronic Cooling System and Rechargeable Energy Storage System Coolant (E-Ray)	Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of de-ionised water and DEX-COOL Coolant). See your dealer.
Front Lift System	GM Approved DOT 4 hydraulic brake fluid conforming to GMW3356.
Hydraulic Brake System	GM Approved DOT 4 hydraulic brake fluid conforming to GMW3356.

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier plate is located in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left-hand side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windscreen from outside.



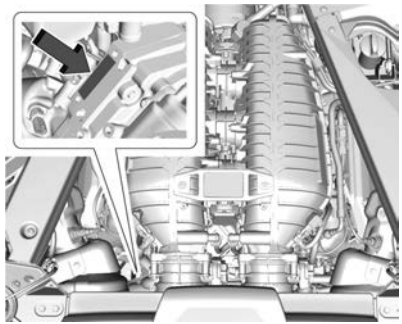
The VIN is also stamped into the vehicle's body and is visible by lifting the cover in the right-hand side of the footwell carpet.

The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Built label located on the rear inner edge of the left-hand door.

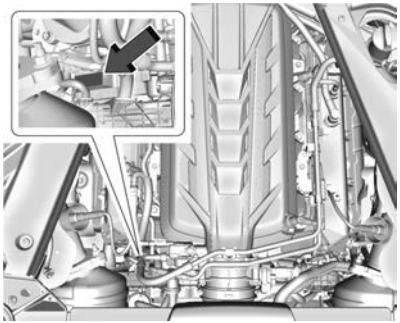
Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts.

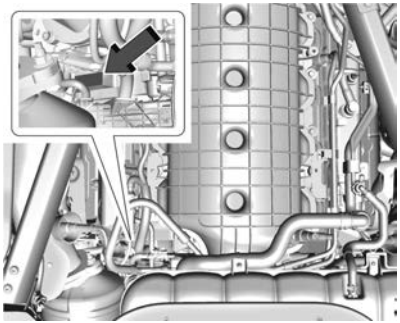
The engine serial number is located on the engine cylinder block. A label is also affixed to the engine as a secondary means of engine identification.



5.5L Petrol Engine (Coupe)



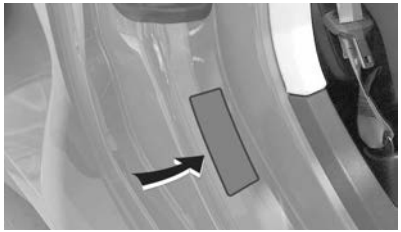
6.2L Petrol Engine (Coupe)



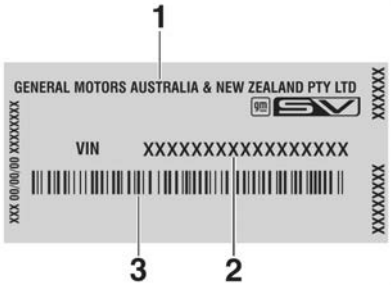
6.2L Petrol Engine (Convertible)

Identification Labels

Security Vehicle Identifier Label



A Security Vehicle Identifier (SVI) label may be fitted to the right-hand door frame.



Information on the SVI label (example only)

(1) Manufacturer

(2) Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

(3) Bar code

Built Date Label

The built date label is located on the rear inner edge of the left-hand door. The label includes the date the vehicle was built and the VIN.

Service Parts Identification

There may be a large barcode (QR code) on the built date label located on the left-hand door that you can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

Vehicle Data

Engine Data

Engine type	5.5L V8 Petrol (LT6)	6.2L V8 Petrol (LT2)
Engine	5463 cc	6162 cc
Engine power and torque	Refer to gmspecialtyvehicles.com	Refer to gmspecialtyvehicles.com
Fuel type	Petrol	Petrol
Octane rating (RON)*		
Recommended:	Premium unleaded 95	Premium unleaded 95
Possible:	Premium unleaded 98	Premium unleaded 98
Ethanol compatibility	E10	E10

* For further information see *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ *190*.

Vehicle Weight

Overloading is a safety hazard and could also shorten the life of the vehicle.

Maximum Vehicle Carrying Capacity

Model	Occupants (Average 68 kg each)	Luggage and Accessories (kg)	Total Load (kg)
Coupe	2	56	192
Convertible	2	56	192

- The carrying capacity assumes that no accessories are fitted. If accessories are fitted, the Total Load must be decreased accordingly.
- The above table shows the allowable weight of luggage and accessories with two occupants at an average 68 kg each. If there are fewer occupants, the weight of luggage and accessories can be increased; however do not exceed the Total Load.
- Axle limits must not be exceeded. See “Axle Loads” later in this section.

Axle loads

Maximum Front and Rear Axle Loads

Do not exceed the maximum axle loads, including the weight of any accessories fitted to the vehicle. Take the roof rack load into account when determining the rear axle load. Weigh at a weighbridge if unsure.

Engine	Front Axle Load (kg)	Rear Axle Load (kg)
5.5L (LT6) – Z06	820	1225
6.2L (LT2) – Stingray	810	1175
6.2L (LT2) – E-Ray	930	1225

Vehicle Dimensions

Dimensions (mm)

Variant	Length	Width without mirrors	Height	Wheelbase	Track: Front	Track: Rear
Coupe	4634	1934	1227	2722	1648	1586
Convertible	4634	1934	1234	2722	1648	1586
Z06 and E-Ray Coupe	4727	2018	1227	2722	1677	1620

The above figures are based on design dimensions.

Capacities and Specifications

Engine	5.5L V8 Petrol	6.2L V8 Petrol
Engine Oil (Refill including filter)	7.5 L	7.1 L
Coolant with Performance Package*	23.5 L	21.5 L
Dual Clutch Transmission**	11.9 L	11.0 L
Power Electronic Cooling System (E-Ray)	—	1.4 L
Rechargeable Energy Storage System (E-Ray)	—	2.1 L
Front Hybrid Drive Unit (E-Ray)***	—	3.0 L
Fuel Tank	70.0 L	70.0 L
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N•m	190 N•m

Note

All capacities are approximate.

* Engine cooling system capacity is based on the entire cooling system and components.

** Transmission capacity is based on the entire transmission system and components.

*** After draining.

Also see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *269*.

Tyre Pressure

Stingray

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
245/35Z R19 SL (89Y) (Front)	19 x 8.5J	210	30
305/30Z R20 SL (99Y) (Rear)	20 x 11.0J	210	30

Z06

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP	20 x 10J	240	35
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	20 x 10J	210	30
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport Cup 2R ZP	21 x 13J	240	35
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	21 x 13J	210	30

E-Ray

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	20 x 10J	220	32
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	21 x 13J	240	35

Note

This vehicle does not have a spare tyre. See *If a Tyre Goes Flat* ⇨ *250*.

Also see *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *240*.

Customer Information

Customer Information

Roadside Assistance

Your vehicle may be covered by GMSV roadside assistance. If help is required, call:

Australia : 1800 00 GMSV (4678)

New Zealand : 0800 GMSV00 (467800)

For details of GMSV roadside assistance refer to the Owner's section at:

www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com

Owner Assistance

At GMSV, we want you to be completely satisfied with your ownership experience. This applies to your vehicle and any GMSV representative you may deal with. Refer below for two options for seeking assistance with your query.

GMSV Dealerships

GMSV encourages you to seek assistance from your GMSV Dealership. Each GMSV Dealership is equipped to manage any sales, servicing, parts or technical query.

In the instance that you wish to escalate a query to a higher level of staff, further options are available to you. As a first step, GMSV suggests you discuss any concern with the relevant Department Manager, Sales Manager or Service Manager.

Alternatively, the Dealership General Manager or Dealer Principal will also be happy to assist you.

GMSV Customer Care

Should you wish to speak to a GMSV representative, you are welcome to contact GMSV Customer Care. Refer below for operating hours and various methods of communication.

Australia

Operating Hours : Weekdays 8am – 5.30pm AEST (except National and Victorian public holidays)

Toll Free Phone : 1800 00 GMSV (4678)

Email : gmsvcare.au@gm.com

New Zealand

Operating Hours : Weekdays 10am – 7.30pm NZST (except National and Victorian public holidays)

Toll Free Phone : 0800 GMSV00 (467800)

Email : gmsvcare.nz@gm.com

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services. The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorised external electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorised electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity in related networks, and responding to suspected cybersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimise security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic systems to unauthorised devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, WIFI or similar technology). In the event that you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was pressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access this data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defence of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

Index

W